

# World Journal of *Cardiology*

*World J Cardiol* 2015 July 26; 7(7): 373-433



## Editorial Board

2014-2017

The *World Journal of Cardiology* Editorial Board consists of 410 members, representing a team of worldwide experts in cardiology. They are from 46 countries, including Argentina (3), Australia (7), Austria (6), Belgium (2), Brazil (8), Canada (11), China (37), Croatia (1), Cuba (1), Cyprus (1), Czech Republic (2), Denmark (3), Egypt (1), Finland (3), France (3), Germany (31), Greece (10), Hungary (5), India (4), Iran (2), Ireland (1), Israel (4), Italy (61), Japan (32), Kosovo (1), Malaysia (1), Mexico (1), Morocco (1), Netherlands (9), New Zealand (1), Nigeria (2), Norway (2), Poland (8), Portugal (2), Saudi Arabia (2), Singapore (3), Slovenia (1), South Korea (9), Spain (14), Switzerland (2), Thailand (3), Turkey (13), United Arab Emirates (1), United Kingdom (20), United States (72), Uruguay (2), and Venezuela (1).

### EDITORS-IN-CHIEF

Jian-Jun Li, *Beijing*  
Giuseppe De Luca, *Novara*  
Nathan D Wong, *Irvine*

### GUEST EDITORIAL BOARD MEMBERS

Shih-Tai Chang, *Putz*  
Mien-Cheng Chen, *Kaohsiung*  
Juei-Tang Cheng, *Tainan*  
Woei-Jer Chuang, *Tainan*  
Shih-Hung Hsiao, *Kaohsiung*  
Wei-Chun Huang, *Kaohsiung*  
Tsong-Ming Lee, *Tainan*  
Tzong-Shyuan Lee, *Taipei*  
Jiun-Yi Li, *Taipei*  
Gen-Min Lin, *Hualien*  
Ping-Yen Liu, *Tainan*  
Kou-Gi Shyu, *Taipei*  
Chin-Hsiao Tseng, *Taipei*

### MEMBERS OF THE EDITORIAL BOARD



#### Argentina

Mariano Falconi, *Buenos Aires*  
Ricardo R Forastiero, *Buenos Aires*  
Gaston A Rodriguez-Granillo, *Buenos Aires*



#### Australia

Christoph E Hagemeyer, *Melbourne*  
Christian Hamilton-Craig, *Brisbane*  
Kwok Ming Ho, *Perth*  
Tin Kyaw, *Melbourne*  
Kazuko Masuo, *Melbourne*  
Hamish C Prosser, *Sydney*

Zhonghua Sun, *Perth*



#### Austria

Alexander Binder, *Graz*  
Mariann Gyongyosi, *Vienna*  
Rudolf Kirchmair, *Innsbruck*  
Deddo Moertl, *Vienna*  
Gert Reiter, *Graz*  
Ioannis Tentzeris, *Vienna*



#### Belgium

BSN Alzand, *Ronse*  
Paul Vermeersch, *Antwerpen*



#### Brazil

Edimar A Bocchi, *Sao Paulo*  
Antonio CC de Carvalho, *Rio de Janeiro*  
Guilherme V Guimaraes, *Sao Paulo*  
Ronaldo Lima, *Rio de Janeiro*  
Christiane Malfitano, *Sao Paulo*  
Antonio P Mansur, *Sao Paulo*  
Gilberto De Nucci, *Campinas*  
Andre Talvani, *Ouro Preto*



#### Canada

Rodrigo Bagur, *Quebec*  
Jagdish Butany, *Toronto*  
Mohamed Chahine, *Québec*  
Paul Farand, *Sherbrooke*  
Michael E Farkouh, *Toronto*  
Robert Gros, *London*  
Joseph F Ndisang, *Saskatoon*  
Simon W Rabkin, *Vancouver*

Jacqueline WL Saw, *Vancouver*  
Caroline Sirois, *Levis*  
Sara S Nunes Vasconcelos, *Toronto*



#### China

Feng Cao, *Xi'an*  
Xiao-Shu Cheng, *Nanchang*  
Jie Du, *Beijing*  
Jun-Bao Du, *Beijing*  
Deng-Feng Gao, *Xi'an*  
Chang-Qing Gao, *Beijing*  
Kai-Zheng Gong, *Yangzhou*  
Kai Huang, *Wuhan*  
Bin Jiang, *Beijing*  
Zhi-Yong Li, *Nanjing*  
Tong Liu, *Tianjin*  
Jing-Ping Sun, *Hong Kong*  
Jun Tao, *Guangzhou*  
Malcolm J Underwood, *Hong Kong*  
Song Wan, *Hong Kong*  
Yi Wan, *Xi'an*  
Chi-Ming Wong, *Hong Kong*  
Jian-Bo Wu, *Luzhou*  
Hai-Wei Wu, *Nanjing*  
Yong Xu, *Nanjing*  
Chen-Jiang Ying, *Wuhan*  
Hong-Kun Zhang, *Hangzhou*  
Jiu-Chang Zhong, *Shanghai*



#### Croatia

Viktor Culic, *Split*



#### Cuba

Fidel M Caceres-Loriga, *Havana*



### Cyprus

Christos Eftychiou, *Nicosia*



### Czech Republic

Pavel Osmancik, *Prague*  
Jan Sochman, *Prague*



### Denmark

Louise L Schierbeck, *Copenhagen NV*  
Jacob Tfelt-Hansen, *Copenhagen*  
Bo G Winkel, *Copenhagen*



### Egypt

Mohamed E Fawzy, *Cairo*



### Finland

Fausto Biancari, *Oulu*  
Kjell Nikus, *Tampere*  
Jani T Tikkanen, *Oulu*



### France

Dominique Charron, *Paris*  
Joao C Das-Neves-Pereira, *Paris*  
Guillaume Leurent, *Rennes*



### Germany

Helmut Acker, *Essen*  
Ralf A Benndorf, *Halle (Saale)*  
Niyazi Cebi, *Stade*  
Emmanuel Chorianopoulos, *Heidelberg*  
Ulrich H Frey, *Essen*  
Alexander Ghanem, *Bonn*  
Michael Gotzmann, *Bochum*  
Takahiro Higuchi, *Würzburg*  
Thomas W Jax, *Neuss*  
Christoph J Jensen, *Essen*  
Beate E Kehrel, *Muenster*  
Klaus Kettering, *Frankfurt*  
Korff Krause, *Hamburg*  
Arnt V Kristen, *Heidelberg*  
Philipp C Lurz, *Leipzig*  
Thomas Muenzel, *Mainz*  
Ulrich Nellessen, *Stendal*  
Peter E Ong, *Stuttgart*  
Guenter Pilz, *Hausham*  
Tienush Rassaf, *Düsseldorf*  
Bernhard Rauch, *Ludwigshafen am Rhein*  
Sonja Schrepfer, *Hamburg*  
Andreas Schuster, *Goettingen*  
Guiscard Seebom, *Muenster*  
Hans-Jürgen Seyfarth, *Leipzig*  
Erik Skobel, *Aachen*  
Dirk Skowasch, *Bonn*  
Gustav Steinhoff, *Rostock*  
Michael Steinmetz, *Goettingen*  
Theodor Tirilomis, *Goettingen*  
Rainer Wessely, *Cologne*



### Greece

Dimitrios Farmakis, *Athens*  
Ignatios Ikonomidis, *Athens*  
Theofilos M Kolettis, *Ioannina*  
Antigone Lazou, *Thessaloniki*  
Konstantinos Letsas, *Athens*  
Kosmas I Paraskevas, *Larissa*  
Elias Rentoukas, *Athens*  
Georgios Tagarakis, *Thessaloniki*  
Theodoros Xanthos, *Athens*  
Michael Zairis, *Piraeus*



### Hungary

Gergely Feher, *Pecs*  
András Komócsi, *Pécs*  
Béla Merkely, *Budapest*  
Attila Nemes, *Szeged*  
Albert Varga, *Szeged*



### India

Amitesh Aggarwal, *Delhi*  
Debasis Das, *Kolkata*  
Yatin Mehta, *Gurgaon*  
Nikhil Sikri, *Bangalore*



### Iran

Farid Najafi, *Kermanshah*  
Mahdi Najafi, *Tehran*



### Ireland

Timothy M McGloughlin, *Abu Dhabi*



### Israel

Robert Dragu, *Haifa*  
Ehud Goldhammer, *Haifa*  
Aviv Mager, *Petah Tikva*  
David Rott, *Tel Hashomer*



### Italy

Romualdo Belardinelli, *Ancona*  
Matteo Bertini, *Ferrara*  
Riccardo Bigi, *Milan*  
Carlo Bonanno, *Vicenza*  
Giuseppe Boriani, *Bologna*  
Natale D Brunetti, *Foggia*  
Giuseppe Bruschi, *Milan*  
Alida LP Caforio, *Padova*  
Corrado Carbucchio, *Milan*  
Oronzo Catalano, *Pavia*  
Massimo Chello, *Rome*  
Quirino Ciampi, *Benevento*  
Antonio Cittadini, *Naples*  
Anca I Corciu, *Pisa*  
Michele Correale, *Foggia*  
Michele D'Alto, *Naples*  
Fabrizio D'Ascenzo, *Turin*  
Giuseppe De Luca, *Novara*  
Roberto De Ponti, *Varese*

Fabio Esposito, *Milan*  
Pompilio Faggiano, *Brescia*  
Khalil Fattouch, *Palermo*  
Amalia Forte, *Naples*  
Chiara Fraccaro, *Rovigo*  
Mario Gaudino, *Rome*  
Sandro Gelsomino, *Florence*  
Massimo Iacoviello, *Bari*  
Massimo Imbriaco, *Napoli*  
Ciro Indolfi, *Catanzaro*  
Maurizio E Landolina, *Pavia*  
Chiara Lazzeri, *Florence*  
Jacopo M Legramante, *Rome*  
Antonio Loforte, *Bologna*  
Rosalinda Madonna, *Chieti*  
Olivia Manfrini, *Bologna*  
Giancarlo Marenzi, *Milan*  
Raffaele Marfella, *Naples*  
Giovanni Mariscalco, *Varese*  
Franca Di Meglio, *Naples*  
Pietro A Modesti, *Florence*  
Massimo Napodano, *Padua*  
Daria Nurzynska, *Naples*  
Claudio Passino, *Pisa*  
Salvatore Patanè, *Taormina*  
Francesco Perticone, *Catanzaro*  
Nunzia R Petix, *Empoli*  
Francesco Petrella, *Milan*  
Mario Petretta, *Naples*  
Carmine Pizzi, *Bologna*  
Marco Pocar, *Milan*  
Roberto Pola, *Rome*  
Francesco Prati, *Rome*  
Fabio M Pulcinelli, *Rome*  
Andrea Rossi, *Verona*  
Andrea Rubboli, *Bologna*  
Giovanni Di Salvo, *Naples*  
Giuseppe M Sangiorgi, *Rome*  
Carlo Setacci, *Siena*  
Imad Sheiban, *Verona*  
Giuseppe Stabile, *Napoli*  
Luca Testa, *Milan*



### Japan

Eisuke Amiya, *Tokyo*  
Ryuichiro Anan, *Miyakonojo*  
Xian Wu Cheng, *Nagoya*  
Ikuro Fukuda, *Aomori*  
Shin-ichiro Hayashi, *Suita*  
Atsushi Hirohata, *Okayama*  
Toru Hosoda, *Isehara*  
Kazuhiro P Izawa, *Kawasaki*  
Takatoshi Kasai, *Tokyo*  
Hajime Kataoka, *Oita*  
Masaya Kato, *Hiroshima*  
Tomoko S Kato, *Tokyo*  
Atsuhiko Kawamoto, *Kobe*  
Zhong-Fang Lai, *Kumamoto*  
Seiichi Matsuo, *Tokyo*  
Shin-ichiro Miura, *Fukuoka*  
Sachio Morimoto, *Fukuoka*  
Toshiya Muramatsu, *Yokohama*  
Koichi Sakabe, *Tokyo*  
Hiroyuki Sakurai, *Chuo-ku*  
Akira Sato, *Tsukuba*  
Shinji Satoh, *Fukuoka*  
Hiroschi Satoh, *Hamamatsu*  
Akira Sugawara, *Sendai*  
Isao Taguchi, *Tochigi*

Masamichi Takano, *Inzai*  
Hiroki Teragawa, *Hiroshima*  
Hiroyasu Ueda, *Osaka*  
Tadayuki Uetani, *Nagoya*  
Sho-ichi Yamagishi, *Kurume*  
Hideya Yamamoto, *Hiroshima*  
Hiroshi Yoshida, *Kashiwa*



#### **Kosovo**

Gani Bajraktari, *Prishtina*



#### **Malaysia**

Harris A Ngow, *Kuantan*



#### **Mexico**

Erick Alexanderson, *Mexico City*



#### **Morocco**

Abdenasser Drighil, *Casablanca*



#### **Netherlands**

Pierfrancesco Agostoni, *Utrecht*  
Christos V Bourantas, *Rotterdam*  
Jasper J Brugts, *Rotterdam*  
Filippo Cademartiri, *Rotterdam*  
Henricus J Duckers, *Utrecht*  
Guido Krenning, *Groningen*  
Frans L Moll, *Utrecht*  
Martijn C Post, *Nieuwegein*  
Salah AM Said, *Hengelo*



#### **New Zealand**

Barry Palmer, *Christchurch*



#### **Nigeria**

Rufus A Adedoyin, *Ile-Ife*  
Okechukwu S Ogah, *Ibadan*



#### **Norway**

Jonas Hallen, *Oslo*  
Serena Tonstad, *Oslo*



#### **Poland**

Maciej Banach, *Lodz*  
Iwona Cicha, *Erlangen*  
Grzegorz Gajos, *Krakow*  
Piotr Jankowski, *Kraków*  
Maciej K Kurpisz, *Poznan*  
Katarzyna M Mizia-Stec, *Katowice*  
Jerzy Sacha, *Opole*

Sebastian Szmít, *Warsaw*



#### **Portugal**

Rui A Providência, *Coimbra*  
Fernando Ribeiro, *Aveiro*



#### **Saudi Arabia**

T Albacker, *Riyadh*  
Mouaz H Al-Mallah, *Riyadh*



#### **Singapore**

Koon-Hou Mak, *Singapore*  
Kian Keong Poh, *Singapore*  
Samuel SW Tay, *Singapore*



#### **Slovenia**

Mitja Lainscak, *Golnik*



#### **South Korea**

Kyung-Mook Choi, *Seoul*  
Young-Hoon Jeong, *Jinju-si*  
Hyo-Soo Kim, *Seoul*  
Cheorl-Ho Kim, *Suwon*  
Seong Hwan Kim, *Ansan*  
Young-Guk Ko, *Seoul*  
Gi-Byoung Nam, *Seoul*  
Jong-Min Song, *Seoul*  
Darren R Williams, *Gwangju*



#### **Spain**

Ezequiel Alvarez, *Santiago de Compostela*  
Miguel A Arias, *Toledo*  
Alberto B Berenguer, *Valencia*  
Alberto Dominguez-Rodriguez, *Tenerife*  
Julio J Ferrer-Hita, *La Laguna*  
Joaquin De Haro, *Madrid*  
Raul Moreno, *Madrid*  
Ivan J Nunez-Gil, *Madrid*  
Jesus Millan Nuñez-Cortes, *Madrid*  
Jesus Peteiro, *A Coruna*  
Aurelio Quesada, *Valencia*  
Manel Sabate, *Barcelona*  
Rocio Toro, *Cadiz*  
Jose M Valdivielso, *Lleida*



#### **Switzerland**

Paul Erne, *Zurich*  
Richard Kobza, *Luzern*



#### **Thailand**

Nipon Chattapakorn, *Chiang Mai*  
Rungroj Kittayaphong, *Bangkok*  
Yaowapa Maneerat, *Bangkok*



#### **Turkey**

Bahri Akdeniz, *Izmir*  
Ismail Biyik, *Usak*  
Murat Can, *Zonguldak*  
Turgay Celik, *Ankara*  
Yengi U Celikyurt, *Kocaeli*  
Omer F Dogan, *Adana*  
Dursun Duman, *Istanbul*  
Nihan Erdogan, *Istanbul*  
Tevfik F Ilgenli, *Konya*  
Fehmi Kacmaz, *Sanliurfa*  
Kaan Kirali, *Istanbul*  
Mehmet Ozaydin, *Isparta*  
Murat Ozeren, *Mersin*



#### **United Arab Emirates**

Nicolas Christoforou, *Abu Dhabi*



#### **United Kingdom**

Suneil K Aggarwal, *London*  
Abdallah Al-Mohammad, *Sheffield*  
Umberto Benedetto, *Papworth*  
Christopher J Boos, *Poole*  
Geoffrey Burnstock, *London*  
Halina Dobrzynski, *Manchester*  
Lyndon M Evans, *Cardiff*  
Matthew Ginks, *Oxford*  
Cathy M Holt, *Manchester*  
Jamie Y Jeremy, *Bristol*  
Muhammed Z Khawaja, *London*  
Babu Kunadian, *Liverpool*  
Najma Latif, *Harefield*  
Saagar Mahida, *leeds*  
Mamas Mamas, *Manchester*  
Pankaj K Mishra, *Wolverhampton*  
Shahzad G Raja, *London*  
Sudhir Rathore, *Camberley*  
Ganesh N Shivu, *Ravenshead*  
Neil A Turner, *Leeds*



#### **United States**

Ola Akinboboye, *New York*  
Arshad Ali, *North Platte*  
Piero Anversa, *Boston*  
Ehrin J Armstrong, *Denver*  
Wilbert S Aronow, *Valhalla*  
Basem Azab, *Staten Island*  
Alison E Baird, *Brooklyn*  
Saravanan Balamuthusamy, *Tucson*  
Hendrick B Barner, *Saint Louis*  
Marion A Hofmann Bowman, *Chicago*  
Danny Chu, *Pittsburgh*  
Undurti N Das, *Federal Way*  
Jose M Dizon, *New York*  
Khalid M Elased, *Dayton*  
Sammy Elmariah, *Boston*  
James D Fett, *Lacey*  
Don A Gabriel, *Chapel Hill*  
Nisha J Garg, *Galveston*  
Cynthia J Girman, *North Wales*  
Mardi Gomberg-Maitland, *Chicago*

Robert G Gourdie, *Roanoke*  
Abdul Hakeem, *Little Rock*  
M Brennan Harris, *Williamsburg*  
Robert C Hendel, *Miami*  
Gang Hu, *Baton Rouge*  
Antony Innasimuthu, *Pittsburgh*  
Sabzali Javadov, *San Juan*  
Shahrokh Javaheri, *Mason*  
Kai Jiao, *Birmingham*  
Paul Kurlansky, *New York*  
Yulong Li, *Omaha*  
Ji Li, *Buffalo*  
Zhongmin Li, *Sacramento*  
Joseph R Libonati, *Philadelphia*  
Steven E Lipshultz, *Detroit*  
Yi-Hwa Liu, *New Haven*  
Suvitesh Luthra, *Boston*  
Anastasios Lymperopoulos, *Fort Lauderdale*  
Shingo Maeda, *Philadelphia*  
Jawahar L Mehta, *Little Rock*  
Jeffrey W Moses, *New York*

Jamal S Mustafa, *Morgantown*  
Hiroshi Nakagawa, *Oklahoma City*  
Navin C Nanda, *Birmingham*  
Surya Nauli, *Toledo*  
Siyamek Neragi-Miandoab, *New York*  
Tien MH Ng, *Los Angeles*  
Chee Yuan Ng, *Loma Linda*  
Gustavo S Oderich, *Rochester*  
Jin O-Uchi, *Philadelphia*  
Mohammed S Razzaque, *Boston*  
Jun Ren, *Laramie*  
Rahman Shah, *Memphis*  
Nian-Qing Shi, *Madison*  
Boris Z Simkhovich, *Los Angeles*  
Philippe Sucusky, *Notre Dame*  
Junhui Sun, *Bethesda*  
Tahir Tak, *Rochester*  
George W Vetrovec, *Richmond*  
Jiang W, *Durham*  
Mingyi Wang, *Baltimore*  
Lu Wang, *Boston*

Howard S Weber, *Hershey*  
Giora Weisz, *New York*  
Monte S Willis, *Chapel Hill*  
Michael S Wolin, *Valhalla*  
Nathan D Wong, *Irvine*  
Lai-Hua Xie, *Newark*  
Meifeng Xu, *Cincinnati*  
Zequan Yang, *Charlottesville*  
Midori A Yenari, *San Francisco*  
Li Zhang, *Wynnewood*



**Uruguay**

Victor Dayan, *Montevideo*  
Juan C Grignola, *Montevideo*



**Venezuela**

Diego F Davila, *Merida*

### EDITORIAL

- 373 Night time blood pressure dip  
*Bloomfield D, Park A*
- 377 Hemoglobin optimization and transfusion strategies in patients undergoing cardiac surgery  
*Najafi M, Faraoni D*

### REVIEW

- 383 Impairment of aspirin antiplatelet effects by non-opioid analgesic medication  
*Polzin A, Hohlfeld T, Kelm M, Zeus T*

### MINIREVIEWS

- 392 Peritoneal dialysis for chronic cardiorenal syndrome: Lessons learned from ultrafiltration trials  
*Kazory A*
- 397 Prognostic impact of atrial fibrillation on clinical outcomes of acute coronary syndromes, heart failure and chronic kidney disease  
*Patel NJ, Patel A, Agnihotri K, Pau D, Patel S, Thakkar B, Nalluri N, Asti D, Kanotra R, Kadavath S, Arora S, Patel N, Patel A, Sheikh A, Patel N, Badheka AO, Deshmukh A, Paydak H, Viles-Gonzalez J*
- 404 Cholesterol confusion and statin controversy  
*DuBroff R, de Lorgeril M*
- 410 Cardiac involvement in Duchenne and Becker muscular dystrophy  
*Mavrogeni S, Markousis-Mavrogenis G, Papavasiliou A, Kolovou G*

### ORIGINAL ARTICLE

#### Basic Study

- 415 Feasibility of real-time magnetic resonance imaging-guided endomyocardial biopsies: An *in-vitro* study  
*Lossnitzer D, Seitz SA, Krautz B, Schnackenburg B, André F, Korosoglou G, Katus HA, Steen H*

#### Observational Study

- 423 Electrocardiographic changes during induced therapeutic hypothermia in comatose survivors after cardiac arrest  
*Salinas P, Lopez-de-Sa E, Pena-Conde L, Viana-Tejedor A, Rey-Blas JR, Armada E, Lopez-Sendon JL*

**CASE REPORT**

**431** Giant and thrombosed left ventricular aneurysm

*de Agustin JA, Gomez de Diego JJ, Marcos-Alberca P, Rodrigo JL, Almeria C, Mahia P, Luaces M, Garcia-Fernandez MA, Macaya C, Perez de Isla L*

**ABOUT COVER**

Editorial Board Member of *World Journal of Cardiology*, Kian Keong Poh, BM BCh, FACC, FRCP (Hon), MA, MRCP, Associate Professor, Doctor, Editor, Cardiac Department, National University Heart Centre, Singapore 119228, Singapore

**AIM AND SCOPE**

*World Journal of Cardiology* (*World J Cardiol*, *WJC*, online ISSN 1949-8462, DOI: 10.4330) is a peer-reviewed open access journal that aims to guide clinical practice and improve diagnostic and therapeutic skills of clinicians.

*WJC* covers topics concerning arrhythmia, heart failure, vascular disease, stroke, hypertension, prevention and epidemiology, dyslipidemia and metabolic disorders, cardiac imaging, pediatrics, nursing, and health promotion. Priority publication will be given to articles concerning diagnosis and treatment of cardiology diseases. The following aspects are covered: Clinical diagnosis, laboratory diagnosis, differential diagnosis, imaging tests, pathological diagnosis, molecular biological diagnosis, immunological diagnosis, genetic diagnosis, functional diagnostics, and physical diagnosis; and comprehensive therapy, drug therapy, surgical therapy, interventional treatment, minimally invasive therapy, and robot-assisted therapy.

We encourage authors to submit their manuscripts to *WJC*. We will give priority to manuscripts that are supported by major national and international foundations and those that are of great basic and clinical significance.

**INDEXING/ ABSTRACTING**

*World Journal of Cardiology* is now indexed in PubMed Central, PubMed, Digital Object Identifier, and Directory of Open Access Journals.

**FLYLEAF**

**I-IV** Editorial Board

**EDITORS FOR THIS ISSUE**

**Responsible Assistant Editor:** *Xiang Li*  
**Responsible Electronic Editor:** *Cui-Hong Wang*  
**Proofing Editor-in-Chief:** *Lian-Sheng Ma*

**Responsible Science Editor:** *Yue-Li Tian*  
**Proofing Editorial Office Director:** *Xiu-Xia Song*

**NAME OF JOURNAL**  
*World Journal of Cardiology*

**ISSN**  
 ISSN 1949-8462 (online)

**LAUNCH DATE**  
 December 31, 2009

**FREQUENCY**  
 Monthly

**EDITORS-IN-CHIEF**  
**Jian-Jun Li, MD, PhD, Professor**, Center for Coronary Artery Disease, Fu Wai Cardiovascular Hospital, Chinese Academy of Medical Science, Beijing 100037, China

**Giuseppe De Luca, PhD**, Assistant Professor, Department of Cardiology, Piedmont University, Novara 28100, Italy

**Nathan D Wong, FACC, FAHA, PhD, Director, Professor**, Heart Disease Prevention Program, Divi-

sion of Cardiology, Department of Medicine, University of California, Irvine, CA 92629, United States

**EDITORIAL OFFICE**  
 Jin-Lei Wang, Director  
 Xiu-Xia Song, Vice Director  
*World Journal of Cardiology*  
 Room 903, Building D, Ocean International Center, No. 62 Dongsihuan Zhonglu, Chaoyang District, Beijing 100025, China  
 Telephone: +86-10-85381891  
 Fax: +86-10-85381893  
 E-mail: [editorialoffice@wjgnet.com](mailto:editorialoffice@wjgnet.com)  
 Help Desk: <http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/helpdesk.aspx>  
<http://www.wjgnet.com>

**PUBLISHER**  
 Baishideng Publishing Group Inc  
 8226 Regency Drive,  
 Pleasanton, CA 94588, USA  
 Telephone: +1-925-223-8242  
 Fax: +1-925-223-8243  
 E-mail: [bpoffice@wjgnet.com](mailto:bpoffice@wjgnet.com)  
 Help Desk: <http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/helpdesk.aspx>  
<http://www.wjgnet.com>

**PUBLICATION DATE**  
 July 26, 2015

**COPYRIGHT**  
 © 2015 Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. Articles published by this Open-Access journal are distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution Non-commercial License, which permits use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, the use is non commercial and is otherwise in compliance with the license.

**SPECIAL STATEMENT**  
 All articles published in journals owned by the Baishideng Publishing Group (BPG) represent the views and opinions of their authors, and not the views, opinions or policies of the BPG, except where otherwise explicitly indicated.

**INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS**  
 Full instructions are available online at [http://www.wjgnet.com/1949-8462/g\\_info\\_20100316161927.htm](http://www.wjgnet.com/1949-8462/g_info_20100316161927.htm).

**ONLINE SUBMISSION**  
<http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/>

## Night time blood pressure dip

Dennis Bloomfield, Alex Park

Dennis Bloomfield, Alex Park, Department of Medicine, Richmond University Medical Center, Staten Island, NY 10310, United States

**Author contributions:** Both authors contributed to this manuscript.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** Neither Dr. Dennis Bloomfield or Alex Park has any conflict of interest with this article.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article which was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution Non Commercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Correspondence to:** Dennis Bloomfield, MD, Director of Clinical Research, Department of Medicine, Richmond University Medical Center, 366 Bard Avenue, Staten Island, NY 10310, United States. [dbloomfieldmd@aol.com](mailto:dbloomfieldmd@aol.com)  
**Telephone:** +1-718-8182707  
**Fax:** +1-718-8161780

**Received:** January 24, 2015  
**Peer-review started:** January 27, 2015  
**First decision:** February 7, 2015  
**Revised:** April 13, 2015  
**Accepted:** May 7, 2015  
**Article in press:** May 8, 2015  
**Published online:** July 26, 2015

### Abstract

The advent of ambulatory blood pressure monitoring permitted examination of blood pressures during sleep and recognition of the associated circadian fall in pressure during this period. The fall in pressure, called the "dip", is defined as the difference between daytime mean systolic pressure and nighttime mean systolic pressure expressed as a percentage of the day value. Ten percent to 20% is considered normal. Dips less than 10%, referred to as blunted or absent, have been

considered as predicting an adverse cardiovascular event. This view and the broader concept that white coat hypertension itself is a forerunner of essential hypertension is disputable. This editorial questions whether mean arterial pressures over many hours accurately represent the systolic load, whether nighttime dipping varies from measure to measure or is a fixed phenomenon, whether the abrupt morning pressure rise is a risk factor or whether none of these issues are as important as the actual night time systolic blood pressure itself. The paper discusses the difference between medicated and nonmedicated white coat hypertensives in regard to the cardiovascular risk and suggests that further work is necessary to consider whether the quality and duration of sleep are important factors.

**Key words:** Nighttime dip; Ambulatory blood pressure monitor; Blunting; Cardiovascular risk

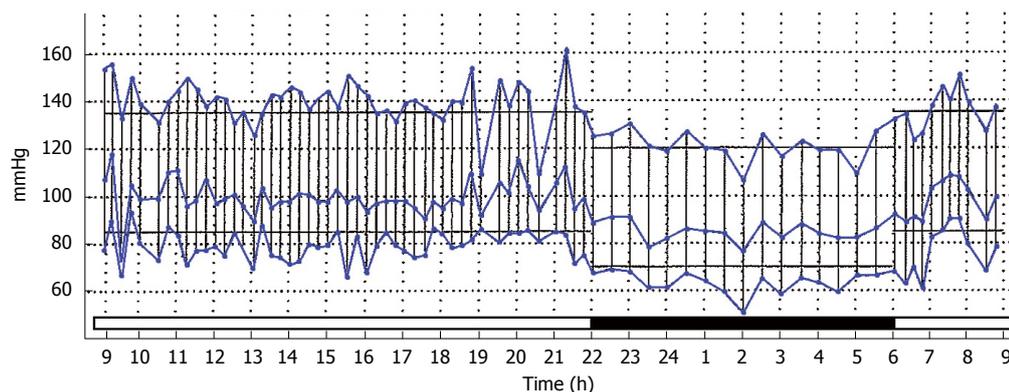
© **The Author(s) 2015.** Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core tip:** While the blunted or absent nighttime pressure dip in nonmedicated white coat hypertensives is generally believed to be a predictor of adverse cardiovascular events, it does not appear to present the same risk in medicated white coat patients. Of the many measurable pressure issues, including pulse pressure and morning surge, during sleep and with awakening, only the mean systolic pressure appears to be the predictor of risk.

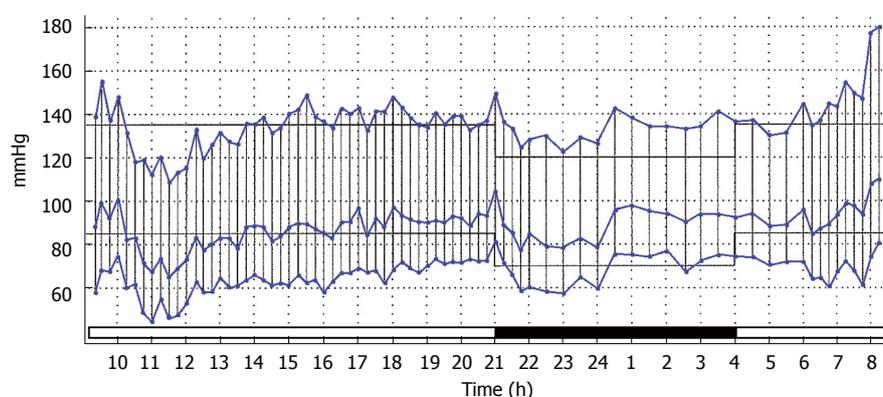
Bloomfield D, Park A. Night time blood pressure dip. *World J Cardiol* 2015; 7(7): 373-376 Available from: URL: <http://www.wjgnet.com/1949-8462/full/v7/i7/373.htm> DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.4330/wjc.v7.i7.373>

### NIGHT TIME BLOOD PRESSURE DIP

The circadian fall in blood pressure during sleep<sup>[1]</sup> has been fully examined only since the development of



**Figure 1 Ambulatory blood pressure recording showing a normal night time dip.** In all the ambulatory blood pressure monitoring tracings, the systolic, diastolic, and mean pressures are shown in blue. The pressure scale in mmHg is on the vertical Y-axis on the left and the time scale in hours is on the horizontal X-axis. The duration of sleep corresponding to the night time period is indicated by a heavy black bar.



**Figure 2 Ambulatory blood pressure recording showing a blunted night time dip.**

ambulatory blood pressure monitoring (ABPM) and its occurrence in white coat hypertension (WCH) has not been generally elucidated. First described in 1988, the night time dip has become an accepted measure of cardiovascular risk<sup>[1-4]</sup>. The dip is defined as the difference between the mean systolic pressure in the day and mean systolic pressure during the night, expressed as a percentage of the day time mean, with the accepted normal between 10% and 20%<sup>[5]</sup>. A representative ABPM tracing with a normal night time dip is shown in Figure 1.

Dips less than 10% are described as absent or blunted and those in excess of 20% are known as exaggerated or extreme<sup>[6]</sup>. An example of a blunted dip, such as would be recognized as predicting an adverse cardiovascular event, is shown in Figure 2.

Identification of medical risk factors, particularly cardiovascular ones, carries a couple of requirements. The definition of the conditions must be accepted and unchallengeable and the observations on which this designation is based must be unassailable. These conditions are not met with the night time dip.

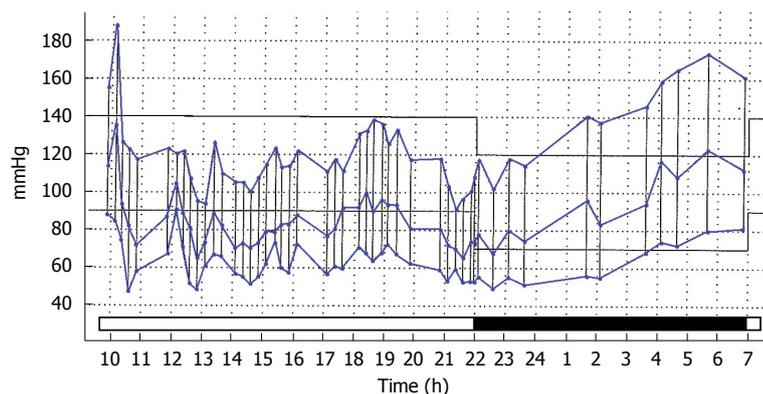
The utility of the definition of night time dip is far from practical. It is assumed that the mean systolic pressures are utilized but there is such variation in the actual systolic values during the 24 h that the mean

hides much information and bears little relationship to actual daily events. The utilization of average or maximum systolic pressures would be equally inaccurate. In white coat hypertension, mean and average systolic pressures are artificially elevated by the white coat episode.

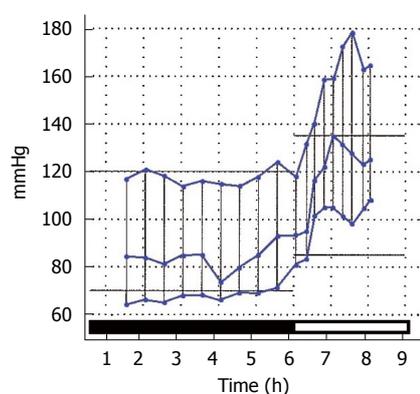
The ambulatory monitoring data is also soft. It is known that repeated studies do not necessarily provide the same result. Dippers may become non dippers on subsequent testing<sup>[7]</sup>.

Furthermore, the patient-designated "time of sleep" is actually the time of going to bed. The true time of falling asleep clearly cannot be indicated with this methodology. Consequently, the pressures used in the sleep vs awake calculations are slightly but inherently inaccurate.

Reported studies in night time dip have almost always been performed in untreated hypertensive patients<sup>[8]</sup>. In the real world, ABPM is rarely performed in such patients. In our experience, patients are referred for this study to ascertain the effectiveness of the treatment or when progressive medication has failed to control the hypertension. It would be expected that cardiovascular risks would be more evident in the uncontrolled hypertensive patients, however, our studies with medicated patients<sup>[8]</sup> have



**Figure 3** Ambulatory blood pressure recording showing white coat hypertension with a steadily rising pressure of superimposed essential hypertension. The pressure only reaches hypertension levels during sleep when it is likely to be clinically unnoticed.



**Figure 4** Ambulatory blood pressure recording showing a significantly rapid rise in mean blood pressure upon awakening.

shown no greater incidence of blunted night time dip in uncontrolled hypertensives, controlled hypertensives or white coat hypertensives. Sufficient reduction in the night time pressure may in fact be blunted or negated by protective reflexes if these pressures are already reduced by medication.

Over bridging these considerations is the understanding that the cardiovascular risk associated with the rupture of atheromatous plaques in the coronary and cerebral arteries are essentially systolic issues. They may be related to actual systolic levels or pulse pressure rather than mean pressures or degree of nocturnal dipping.

Masked hypertension, the condition in which the home or the ABPM pressures are significantly higher than the office values must be given considerations here. It is seldom diagnosed in clinical practice as there is little incentive to prescribe ABPM or home pressure devices if the pressure is normal, but occasionally, accidental or incidental incidences of blood pressure measurement may reveal this condition and some explanation is required when masked hypertension is revealed during sleep. This may eliminate the night time dip. Night time narrow peaks of systolic hypertension can occur with dreaming, wider systolic elevations with obstructive sleep apnea and steadily

rising pressures are seen with essential hypertension (Figure 3).

A widened pulse pressure has also been recognized as an indicator of cardiovascular risk. White coat hypertensives have a widened pulse pressure during the white-coat episodes but not at night. Analysis of our studies in dippers and non-dippers, hypertensives, white coaters and normal subjects, has found that there is no statistical difference in pulse pressure values between day and night. With the exception of isolated systolic hypertension, a widened pulse pressure occurs in patients who do not have elevated blood pressure as their principle diagnosis and includes those with aortic regurgitation, arteriovenous shunts, thyrotoxicosis and other cardiovascular disorders that, in themselves, increase the risk of death.

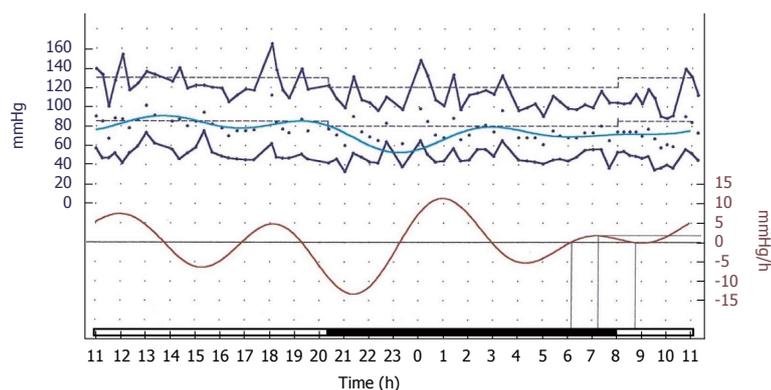
Associated with the night time dip, the morning blood pressure surge has been blamed for the increase in cardiovascular events in the morning hours. It is measured as mmHg increase per hour in the mean pressure and it is generally accepted that a rise greater than 10 is significant as a cardiovascular risk factor. Figure 4 shows a typical exaggerated increase in the pressure during the process of awakening.

However, when the rate of rise is continuously calculated during the 24 h ABPM recording, many instances of "significance" are seen to occur at times other than in the morning. Figure 5 adequately depicts this point.

A large study has found that the night time systolic pressure itself, rather than the surge, the dip or the pulse pressure has been shown to correlate more closely with the clinical events<sup>[9]</sup>.

It is clear that the blood pressure at night, in some negative way, impacts the cardiovascular system. What particular element of the pressure, whether it is its depth or its systolic/diastolic width or whether the heart rate or length or quality of sleep is the causative factor remains to be determined.

Unfortunately, the tool to answer these questions, the ambulatory blood pressure monitor, is underutilized in the United States, largely because the study



**Figure 5** Ambulatory blood pressure recording showing the rate of pressure rise upon awakening at 7 am. At 1 am, the rate of rise reaches cardiac risk significance. The scale in mmHg/h is shown in red on the right.

remains non-reimbursable. As it may hold some basic but unknown secrets of cardiovascular health and disease, the “night time dip” warrants a much more extensive investigation.

## REFERENCES

- 1 **Koroboki E**, Manios E, Psaltopoulou T, Vemmos K, Michas F, Alexaki E, Zakopoulos N. Circadian variation of blood pressure and heart rate in normotensives, white-coat, masked, treated and untreated hypertensives. *Hellenic J Cardiol* 2012; **53**: 432-438 [PMID: 23178426]
- 2 **O’Brien E**, Sheridan J, O’Malley K. Dippers and non-dippers. *Lancet* 1988; **2**: 397 [PMID: 2899801]
- 3 **Mousa T**, el-Sayed MA, Motawea AK, Salama MA, Elhendy A. Association of blunted nighttime blood pressure dipping with coronary artery stenosis in men. *Am J Hypertens* 2004; **17**: 977-980 [PMID: 15485763 DOI: 10.1016/j.amjhyper.2004.05.020]
- 4 **Bellelli G**, Frisoni GB, Lucchi E, Guerini F, Geroldi C, Magnifico F, Bianchetti A, Trabucchi M. Blunted reduction in night-time blood pressure is associated with cognitive deterioration in subjects with long-standing hypertension. *Blood Press Monit* 2004; **9**: 71-76 [PMID: 15096903]
- 5 **Chobanian AV**, Bakris GL, Black HR, Cushman WC, Green LA, Izzo JL, Jones DW, Materson BJ, Oparil S, Wright JT, Roccella EJ. Seventh report of the Joint National Committee on Prevention, Detection, Evaluation, and Treatment of High Blood Pressure. *Hypertension* 2003; **42**: 1206-1252 [PMID: 14656957 DOI: 10.1161/01.HYP.0000107251.49515.c2]
- 6 **Kario K**, Schwartz JE, Pickering TG. Changes of nocturnal blood pressure dipping status in hypertensives by nighttime dosing of alpha-adrenergic blocker, doxazosin: results from the HALT study. *Hypertension* 2000; **35**: 787-794 [PMID: 10720596 DOI: 10.1161/01.HYP.35.3.787]
- 7 **Delaney A**, Pellizzari M, Speiser PW, Frank GR. Pitfalls in the measurement of the nocturnal blood pressure dip in adolescents with type 1 diabetes. *Diabetes Care* 2009; **32**: 165-168 [PMID: 18984777]
- 8 **Yogendran L**, Abdelqader A, Mohamed M, Schuler T, Bloomfield D. Nighttime Pressure Dip in White Coat Hypertension. *J Heart Disease* 2014; **11**: 72
- 9 **Hermida RC**, Moya A, Crespo JJ, Otero A, Dominguez M, Rios MT, Castineira C, Mojon A, Fernandez JR, Ayala DE. Asleep blood pressure is an independent predictor of cardiovascular events: the Hygia project. *J Heart Disease* 2014; **11**: 36

**P- Reviewer:** Artunc F, Dizon JM, Patané S **S- Editor:** Ji FF  
**L- Editor:** A **E- Editor:** Wang CH



## Hemoglobin optimization and transfusion strategies in patients undergoing cardiac surgery

Mahdi Najafi, David Faraoni

Mahdi Najafi, Department of Anesthesiology, Tehran Heart Center, Tehran University of Medical Sciences, Tehran 1411713138, Iran

David Faraoni, Department of Anesthesiology, Peri-operative and Pain Medicine, Boston Children's Hospital, Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA 02115, United States

**Author contributions:** All authors contributed equally to this editorial.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** The authors declare no conflicts of interest related to this work.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article which was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution Non Commercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Correspondence to:** Dr. Mahdi Najafi, Department of Anesthesiology, Tehran Heart Center, Tehran University of Medical Sciences, North Karegar Street, Tehran 1411713138, Iran. [najafik@sina.tums.ac.ir](mailto:najafik@sina.tums.ac.ir)  
Telephone: +98-21-88029674  
Fax: +98-21-88029724

Received: February 21, 2015

Peer-review started: February 22, 2015

First decision: March 20, 2015

Revised: April 7, 2015

Accepted: May 5, 2015

Article in press: May 6, 2015

Published online: July 26, 2015

### Abstract

Although red blood cells (RBCs) transfusion is sometimes associated with adverse reactions, anemia could also lead to increased morbidity and mortality in high-

risk patients. For these reasons, the definition of perioperative strategies that aims to detect and treat preoperative anemia, prevent excessive blood loss, and define "optimal" transfusion algorithms is crucial. Although the treatment with preoperative iron and erythropoietin has been recommended in some specific conditions, several controversies exist regarding the benefit-to-risk balance associated with these treatments. Further studies are needed to better define the indications, dosage, and route of administration for preoperative iron with or without erythropoietin supplementation. Although restrictive transfusion strategies in patients undergoing cardiac surgery have been shown to effectively reduce the incidence and the amount of RBCs transfusion without increase in side effects, some high-risk patients (*e.g.*, symptomatic acute coronary syndrome) could benefit from higher hemoglobin concentrations. Despite all efforts made last decade, a significant amount of work remains to be done to improve hemoglobin optimization and transfusion strategies in patients undergoing cardiac surgery.

**Key words:** Cardiac surgery; Blood transfusion; Anemia; Transfusion threshold; Risk factor

© The Author(s) 2015. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core tip:** Anemia and red blood cells transfusion are common during cardiac surgery, and could be associated with adverse reactions. Preoperative hemoglobin optimization through the identification and treatment of anemia and the definition of standardized transfusion algorithm using restrictive transfusion triggers play a central role in the development of Patient Blood Management programs. However, further researches are needed to better define transfusion triggers, based on pathophysiological indices, rather than single hemoglobin thresholds.

Najafi M, Faraoni D. Hemoglobin optimization and transfusion strategies in patients undergoing cardiac surgery. *World J Cardiol* 2015; 7(7): 377-382 Available from: URL: <http://www.wjgnet.com/1949-8462/full/v7/i7/377.htm> DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.4330/wjc.v7.i7.377>

## INTRODUCTION

Patients undergoing cardiac surgery are at increased risk of excessive perioperative bleeding, and increased blood product transfusions<sup>[1]</sup>. Although blood products are safer than ever, transfusion of allogeneic blood products remains associated with a significant incidence of adverse reactions<sup>[2]</sup>. Last decades the development of Patient Blood Management (PBM) programs improved perioperative management, and decreased the use to blood products through a better identification of both patient-related and procedure-related risk factors<sup>[3]</sup>.

On the one hand, cardiac surgery is among major procedures that significantly influence the distribution of body fluid through the large volumes of fluid administered during cardiopulmonary bypass (CPB), the volume of cardioplegia, and the amount of fluid administered to optimize cardiac output. In addition, the contact between blood and non-endothelial surfaces will lead to the "activation coagulopathy"<sup>[4]</sup>, and all these mechanisms are part of the CPB-induced coagulopathy that significantly influences the requirement for blood products transfusion<sup>[5]</sup>.

On the other hand, with the progress made in medical therapies and interventional cardiology, patients requiring cardiac surgery become older, and arrive to surgery with a huge number of comorbidities, and medications<sup>[6]</sup>. Patients are usually treated with antiplatelet agents and/or anticoagulants, which will increase the bleeding risk<sup>[7]</sup>. Although RBCs transfusion could be associated with adverse events; anemia in high-risk patients could also be associated with increased morbidity and mortality<sup>[8]</sup>. For these reasons, the definition of perioperative strategies that aims to detect and treat preoperative anemia, prevent excessive blood loss, and define "optimal" transfusion algorithms are crucial.

## PHYSIOLOGY

Oxygen is major component of cellular homeostasis; the maintenance of an aerobic metabolism through adequate oxygen supply to cells is crucial. Cardiac output and the arterial oxygen concentration (CaO<sub>2</sub>) will allow the maintenance of an adequate oxygen delivery (Do<sub>2</sub>).

$Do_2 = CO \times CaO_2$ , where  $CaO_2 = (Hb \times SaO_2 \times 1.39) + (PaO_2 \times 0.0031)$

With SaO<sub>2</sub> corresponding to the arterial oxygen saturation, PaO<sub>2</sub> is the partial arterial pressure in

oxygen, 0.0031 is the amount oxygen diluted in plasma, and 1.39 the amount of oxygen linked to 1 g of hemoglobin. Based on this formula, it appears evident that the hemoglobin concentration will play a central role in oxygen transportation throughout the body, and organs.

The adequacy of tissue oxygenation depends on tissue/organ metabolic needs. Tissue oxygenation is adequate when oxygen delivery (Do<sub>2</sub>) is at least equal to the rate of oxygen consumed by the tissues (Vo<sub>2</sub>: oxygen consumption). The ratio between Do<sub>2</sub> and Vo<sub>2</sub> allow for the determination of the oxygen extraction (O<sub>2</sub> ER), which in physiologic condition correspond to 25%-30% of the oxygen delivery. Interestingly, adaptive mechanisms allow the maintenance of adequate oxygen consumption in the presence of decreased oxygen delivery through an increase in the amount of oxygen extracted by the tissues<sup>[9]</sup>. Below a certain Do<sub>2</sub> level, the extraction could not be increased and metabolism will be shift to anaerobic metabolism. This change in metabolic characteristics will be associated with increased lactate plasmatic concentration, if prolonged may cause tissue damage<sup>[10]</sup>.

Although a certain degree of anemia could be tolerated, the "critical" hemoglobin level that will not allow the maintenance of an adequate oxygen delivery will depend on different factors that include physiologic status (*e.g.*, sepsis increases oxygen demand) or condition (*e.g.*, anesthesia decreases oxygen demand)<sup>[11]</sup>. In case of acute and severe anemia, adaptive mechanisms to optimize the balance between oxygen supply and demand are regulated by hypoxia-inducible factors, and included neuronal nitric oxide synthase, erythropoietin, and hypoxia-inducible factors<sup>[12]</sup>. Although all these mechanisms improve oxygen delivery, organs with higher baseline oxygen extractions, such as the heart, are usually flow-dependent, which is obtained by vasodilatation of the coronary arteries<sup>[13]</sup>. This will have an important impact in patients suffering from coronary artery disease, and perioperative management of anemia in patients undergoing coronary artery bypass graft (CABG) surgery is crucial<sup>[14]</sup>.

## PREOPERATIVE OPTIMIZATION OF HEMOGLOBIN CONCENTRATION

Based on the World Health Organization (WHO), anemia is defined by hemoglobin levels < 12 g/dL in women, and < 13 g/dL in men<sup>[3]</sup>. If 25% of the general population is anemic, preoperative anemia is reported in 22% to 30% of patients undergoing cardiac surgery<sup>[15]</sup>. Although preoperative anemia was associated with an increased incidence of acute kidney injury and strokes, both short and long-term mortality increased in anemic patients undergoing CABG surgery<sup>[16]</sup>. In addition, adverse events associated with

hemorrhage, and blood product transfusion was higher in patients with preoperative anemia compared to non-anemic patients<sup>[17]</sup>. As a consequence, preoperative detection of anemia, and optimization of hemoglobin level is crucial.

Iron deficiency has been shown to be responsible of 29% of the preoperative anemia, followed by the presence of chronic kidney disease in 10.7%<sup>[18]</sup>. In case of iron deficiency, preoperative iron supplementation should be recommended. In patients undergoing cardiac surgery, Piednoir *et al*<sup>[19]</sup> reported that on 100 patients undergoing cardiac surgery, 37% had preoperative iron deficiency, from those one third were anemic. The authors also reported that 62% of patients with iron deficiency received RBC transfusion compared to 35% in controls<sup>[19]</sup>. No study assessed the efficacy of preoperative iron supplementation in patients undergoing cardiac surgery. So far, our experience is based on studies performed in colorectal<sup>[20]</sup> or orthopedic surgeries<sup>[21]</sup> that reported a significant reduction in RBCs transfusion in patients that received preoperative oral iron administration. Other authors reported that iv iron administered within 3-5 wk before orthopedic surgery could significantly increase hemoglobin level<sup>[22]</sup>. Although a recent meta-analysis reported a significant increase in hemoglobin level, and reduction of RBCs transfusion following the iv administration of iron, this benefit was balanced by an increased incidence of infection. Based on current evidence, oral iron administration (200-300 mg/d) should be recommended in patients with preoperative iron deficiency, while iv supplementation (1000 mg weekly during 3-5 wk) might only be considered in case of contraindication to oral administration or short delay before a surgery that could not be postponed<sup>[23]</sup>.

If the preoperative administration of erythropoietin stimulating agent could be attractive, the benefit-to-risk balance associated with preoperative administration of erythropoietin (EPO) remains weakly studied. Currently, EPO is approved in anemic patients without nutritional deficiency undergoing orthopedic surgery. However, its administration in patients undergoing cardiac surgery is currently prohibited due to an increased incidence of thromboembolic complication reported in pilot studies<sup>[24]</sup>.

## RESTRICTIVE VS LIBERAL TRANSFUSION TRIGGERS?

Transfusion has been used for years to increase hemoglobin concentration, and oxygen delivery. However, RBCs transfusion is associated with several side effects, and sometimes, increased mortality<sup>[25]</sup>. On the other hand, anemia has been associated with adverse outcomes ranging from cardiovascular events, heart failure, renal failure, prolonged recovery, and late mortality. Although the safety of blood products transfusion has been extensively enhanced last decades,

there are still concerns over the hazards of transfusion, particularly with respect to the high rate of annual consumption of blood products worldwide (around 85 million units)<sup>[26]</sup>. With regard to complications associated with blood product transfusion, non-infectious risks such as human errors, acute hemolytic and non-hemolytic reactions have overpassed the risk of infection. Based on large studies performed in cardiac patients, blood product transfusion is associated with negative outcomes such as cardiac, pulmonary, renal, and neurologic complications, as well as increased length of hospital stay and death<sup>[27]</sup>. In addition, these side effects will have a significant impact on health care resource utilization.

As far as the 1990s, Bracey *et al*<sup>[28]</sup> reported that restrictive transfusion strategies (Hb threshold = 8 g/dL) led to a 20% reduction of RBCs transfusion without increase in the incidence of side effects<sup>[28]</sup>. However, it took about 10 years before the publication of a second prospective randomized study that compared a restrictive (hematocrit > 24%) vs liberal (hematocrit > 30%) transfusion strategy in patients undergoing cardiac surgery<sup>[29]</sup>. In this study, Hajjar *et al*<sup>[29]</sup> reported that although the restrictive transfusion strategy was associated with lower intra-operative hemoglobin levels, no difference was observed in term of morbidity and mortality. A Cochrane systematic review of 17 cardiac and non-cardiac trials published in 2010 concluded that restricted transfusion strategy decreases transfusion without increasing adverse outcomes such as cardiac events, thromboembolic complications, and death<sup>[30]</sup>. However, this review denotes that patients with "serious heart disease" should not be treated in this way. In a recent systematic review with meta-analysis, Curley *et al*<sup>[31]</sup> reported that only a few studies ( $n = 7$ ) adequately compared the efficacy and safety of a restrictive transfusion protocol to a liberal approach in patients undergoing cardiac surgery. Although restrictive transfusion strategies significantly reduced the incidence of RBCs transfusion without side effect, the inter-studies variability was important, and further adequately powered studies are needed to assess the appropriate transfusion threshold in the cardiac population.

Based on a pathophysiologic decrease in anemia tolerance in patients with coronary artery disease, perioperative anemia could be associated with poor outcomes, and a specific transfusion strategy could probably be adopted in this high-risk population<sup>[14]</sup>. In 2013, Carson *et al*<sup>[32]</sup> published the preliminary results of a prospective randomized multi-center study that aimed to compare a restrictive (Hb > 8 g/dL) vs a liberal (Hb > 10 g/dL) transfusion strategy in patients with symptomatic coronary artery disease. The preliminary analysis reported that higher transfusion thresholds were associated with better outcome in this particular population. Recently, Murphy *et al*<sup>[33]</sup> published the results of a prospective

**Table 1 Practice guidelines for red blood cell transfusion**

Guidelines	Release date	Hemoglobin threshold definition	Level of evidence
Society of Thoracic Surgeons/Society of Cardiovascular Anesthesiologists <sup>[33]</sup>	2011	6 g/dL preoperative and on CPB 7 g/dL postoperative and at risk of ischemia on CPB	2C 2C
British Committee for Standards in Haematology <sup>[34]</sup>	2012	7 g/dL stable, non-bleeding CAD 8-9 g/dL ACS	C
The American Association of Blood Banks <sup>[35]</sup>	2012	7-8 g/dL in stable patients 8 g/dL in patients with CVD No number for ACS	1A 2B Uncertain recommendation; very low-quality evidence
European Society of Anesthesiology <sup>[36]</sup>	2013	7-9 g/dL in bleeding patients	1C
American Society of Anesthesiologists <sup>[37]</sup>	2015	No number	-

1A: Strong recommendation, high quality evidence; 1B: Strong recommendation, moderate quality evidence; 1C: Strong recommendation, low quality evidence; 2A: Weak recommendation, high quality evidence; 2B: Weak recommendation, moderate quality evidence; 2C: Weak recommendation, low quality evidence; CPB: Cardiopulmonary bypass; CAD: Coronary artery disease; CVD: Cardiovascular disease; ACS: Acute coronary syndrome.

multicenter randomized study (TITRe2 study) that randomized more than 2000 patients undergoing cardiac surgery to a restrictive (Hb threshold < 7.5 g/L) or a liberal transfusion strategy (Hb threshold < 9 d/dL). Interestingly, the authors didn't observe any differences in term of postoperative outcome, mortality, and costs between the two transfusion strategies. The authors concluded that restricted strategy was not superior to a liberal transfusion strategy with respect to morbidity and health care costs. These results confirmed that indication for RBCs transfusion in patients undergoing cardiac surgery might not be guided by a single transfusion threshold and that some patients may benefit from higher hemoglobin level, while other may tolerate lower hemoglobin concentrations.

Recent guidelines emphasized that recommendations on blood transfusion in patients with cardiovascular disease are not supported by strong evidence<sup>[26,34-37]</sup>. (Table 1) Despite their differences, guidelines generally agreed that RBCs transfusion should not be recommended in case of hemoglobin concentration  $\geq 10$  g/L and might be useful in case of hemoglobin concentration < 7 g/L<sup>[38]</sup>. However, transfusion triggers might be reconsidered in critical scenario, and especially in bleeding situations<sup>[26,34-36]</sup>. Evidence is particularly limited in clinical contexts such as acute coronary syndrome, where the recommendation for higher hemoglobin threshold is still controversial<sup>[26]</sup>. Patients with acute coronary syndrome (ACS) or patients who were at risk of end organ ischemia were included in different clinical trials over the past years, but the relationship between ACS, RBCs transfusion, and outcome remains to be determined<sup>[26,37]</sup>. Further results are waited in this context, but this supports the hypothesis that one single transfusion threshold could not fit to all patients, and that RBCs transfusion should be based on more than a single hemoglobin measurement.

## CONCLUSION

Both anemia and transfusion are associated with

adverse events and increased morbidity in patients undergoing cardiac surgery. Although the "optimal" RBCs transfusion strategy has not yet been defined, RBCs transfusion should be preferred when its benefits outweigh the risks. Patients with cardiac diseases are more vulnerable to anemia-related hypoxia, and recent data suggested that a restrictive transfusion strategy was not superior to a liberal transfusion, that could be associated with "better" outcome in some high-risk patients with symptomatic coronary artery disease. Each cardiac surgical department might develop standardized transfusion algorithm, based on a multidisciplinary approach. This approach should include preoperative identification of anemic patients, preoperative measures to increase hemoglobin concentration (e.g., iron and/or erythropoietin), intraoperative measure to decrease blood loss, and definition of "optimal" transfusion trigger based on patient's characteristics, rather than a single hemoglobin threshold. Because on current knowledge the "ideal" transfusion thresholds to be recommended in cardiac patients is not yet known, further large prospective studies are urgently needed to determine the efficacy and safety of different transfusion strategies in this high-risk population.

## REFERENCES

- 1 **Sniecinski RM**, Levy JH. Bleeding and management of coagulopathy. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 2011; **142**: 662-667 [PMID: 21549397 DOI: 10.1016/j.jtcvs.2011.03.015]
- 2 **Kenz HE**, Van der Linden P. Transfusion-related acute lung injury. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* 2014; **31**: 345-350 [PMID: 24892308 DOI: 10.1097/EJA.000000000000015]
- 3 **Shander A**, Van Aken H, Colomina MJ, Gombotz H, Hofmann A, Krauspe R, Lasocki S, Richards T, Slappendel R, Spahn DR. Patient blood management in Europe. *Br J Anaesth* 2012; **109**: 55-68 [PMID: 22628393 DOI: 10.1093/bja/aes139]
- 4 **Warren OJ**, Smith AJ, Alexiou C, Rogers PL, Jawad N, Vincent C, Darzi AW, Athanasiou T. The inflammatory response to cardiopulmonary bypass: part 1--mechanisms of pathogenesis. *J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth* 2009; **23**: 223-231 [PMID: 18930659 DOI: 10.1053/j.jvca.2008.08.007]
- 5 **Paparella D**, Brister SJ, Buchanan MR. Coagulation disorders of cardiopulmonary bypass: a review. *Intensive Care Med* 2004; **30**: 1873-1881 [PMID: 15278267 DOI: 10.1007/s00134-004-2388-0]

- 6 **Ickx BE**, Faraoni D. Management of the clotting system: a European perspective. *Curr Opin Anaesthesiol* 2012; **25**: 80-85 [PMID: 22157197 DOI: 10.1097/ACO.0b013e32834ef3d1]
- 7 **Mehta RH**, Sheng S, O'Brien SM, Grover FL, Gammie JS, Ferguson TB, Peterson ED. Reoperation for bleeding in patients undergoing coronary artery bypass surgery: incidence, risk factors, time trends, and outcomes. *Circ Cardiovasc Qual Outcomes* 2009; **2**: 583-590 [PMID: 20031896 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCOUTCOMES.109.858811]
- 8 **DiNardo JA**. Blood transfusions might be bad for you; that is unless you are bleeding. *Anesth Analg* 2013; **116**: 1201-1203 [PMID: 23709073 DOI: 10.1213/ANE.0b013e3182908e92]
- 9 **Joosten A**, Alexander B, Cannesson M. Defining goals of resuscitation in the critically ill patient. *Crit Care Clin* 2015; **31**: 113-132 [PMID: 25435481 DOI: 10.1016/j.ccc.2014.08.006]
- 10 **Caille V**, Squara P. Oxygen uptake-to-delivery relationship: a way to assess adequate flow. *Crit Care* 2006; **10** Suppl 3: S4 [PMID: 17164016 DOI: 10.1186/cc4831]
- 11 **Van der Linden P**, De Hert S, Mathieu N, Degroote F, Schmartz D, Zhang H, Vincent JL. Tolerance to acute isovolemic hemodilution. Effect of anesthetic depth. *Anesthesiology* 2003; **99**: 97-104 [PMID: 12826848 DOI: 10.1097/0000542-200307000-00018]
- 12 **Semenza GL**. Oxygen-dependent regulation of mitochondrial respiration by hypoxia-inducible factor 1. *Biochem J* 2007; **405**: 1-9 [PMID: 17555402]
- 13 **Wolff CB**. Normal cardiac output, oxygen delivery and oxygen extraction. *Adv Exp Med Biol* 2007; **599**: 169-182 [PMID: 17727262 DOI: 10.1007/978-0-387-71764-7\_23]
- 14 **Carson JL**, Duff A, Poses RM, Berlin JA, Spence RK, Trout R, Noveck H, Strom BL. Effect of anaemia and cardiovascular disease on surgical mortality and morbidity. *Lancet* 1996; **348**: 1055-1060 [PMID: 8874456 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(96)04330-9]
- 15 **Karkouti K**, Wijeyesundera DN, Beattie WS. Risk associated with preoperative anemia in cardiac surgery: a multicenter cohort study. *Circulation* 2008; **117**: 478-484 [PMID: 18172032 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.107.718353]
- 16 **van Straten AH**, Hamad MA, van Zundert AJ, Martens EJ, Schönberger JP, de Wolf AM. Preoperative hemoglobin level as a predictor of survival after coronary artery bypass grafting: a comparison with the matched general population. *Circulation* 2009; **120**: 118-125 [PMID: 19564556 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.109.854216]
- 17 **Ranucci M**, Baryshnikova E, Castelvechchio S, Pelissero G. Major bleeding, transfusions, and anemia: the deadly triad of cardiac surgery. *Ann Thorac Surg* 2013; **96**: 478-485 [PMID: 23673069 DOI: 10.1016/j.athoracsur.2013.03.015]
- 18 **Karski JM**, Mathieu M, Cheng D, Carroll J, Scott GJ. Etiology of preoperative anemia in patients undergoing scheduled cardiac surgery. *Can J Anaesth* 1999; **46**: 979-982 [PMID: 10522587 DOI: 10.1007/BF03013135]
- 19 **Piednoir P**, Allou N, Driss F, Longrois D, Philip I, Beaumont C, Montravers P, Lasocki S. Preoperative iron deficiency increases transfusion requirements and fatigue in cardiac surgery patients: a prospective observational study. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* 2011; **28**: 796-801 [PMID: 21885979 DOI: 10.1097/EJA.0b013e32834ad97b]
- 20 **Okuyama M**, Ikeda K, Shibata T, Tsukahara Y, Kitada M, Shimano T. Preoperative iron supplementation and intraoperative transfusion during colorectal cancer surgery. *Surg Today* 2005; **35**: 36-40 [PMID: 15622462 DOI: 10.1007/s00595-004-2888-0]
- 21 **Cuenca J**, García-Erce JA, Martínez F, Cardona R, Pérez-Serrano L, Muñoz M. Preoperative haematinics and transfusion protocol reduce the need for transfusion after total knee replacement. *Int J Surg* 2007; **5**: 89-94 [PMID: 17448971 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijsu.2006.02.003]
- 22 **Theusinger OM**, Leyvraz PF, Schanz U, Seifert B, Spahn DR. Treatment of iron deficiency anemia in orthopedic surgery with intravenous iron: efficacy and limits: a prospective study. *Anesthesiology* 2007; **107**: 923-927 [PMID: 18043060 DOI: 10.1097/01.anes.0000291441.10704.82]
- 23 **Goodnough LT**, Maniatis A, Earnshaw P, Benoni G, Beris P, Bisbe E, Fergusson DA, Gombotz H, Habler O, Monk TG, Ozier Y, Slappendel R, Szpalski M. Detection, evaluation, and management of preoperative anaemia in the elective orthopaedic surgical patient: NATA guidelines. *Br J Anaesth* 2011; **106**: 13-22 [PMID: 21148637 DOI: 10.1093/bja/aeq361]
- 24 **Cladellas M**, Farré N, Comín-Colet J, Gómez M, Meroño O, Bosch MA, Vila J, Molera R, Segovia A, Bruguera J. Effects of preoperative intravenous erythropoietin plus iron on outcome in anemic patients after cardiac valve replacement. *Am J Cardiol* 2012; **110**: 1021-1026 [PMID: 22771376 DOI: 10.1016/j.amjcard.2012.05.036]
- 25 **Faraoni D**, Ciccarella Y, Van der Linden P. Alternatives to preoperative transfusion should be preferred in anemic cardiac surgical patients instead of useless transfusion. *Anesthesiology* 2012; **117**: 919-920; author reply 921-922 [PMID: 22990193 DOI: 10.1097/ALN.0b013e318268feb4]
- 26 **Carson JL**, Grossman BJ, Kleinman S, Tinmouth AT, Marques MB, Fung MK, Holcomb JB, Illoh O, Kaplan LJ, Katz LM, Rao SV, Roback JD, Shander A, Tobian AA, Weinstein R, Swinton McLaughlin LG, Djulbegovic B, Clinical Transfusion Medicine Committee of the AABB. Red blood cell transfusion: a clinical practice guideline from the AABB\*. *Ann Intern Med* 2012; **157**: 49-58 [PMID: 22751760 DOI: 10.7326/0003-4819-157-1-20120619-0-00429]
- 27 **Koch C**, Li L, Figueroa P, Mihaljevic T, Svensson L, Blackstone EH. Transfusion and pulmonary morbidity after cardiac surgery. *Ann Thorac Surg* 2009; **88**: 1410-1418 [PMID: 19853083 DOI: 10.1016/j.athoracsur.2009.07.020]
- 28 **Bracey AW**, Radovancevic R, Riggs SA, Houston S, Cozart H, Vaughn WK, Radovancevic B, McAllister HA, Cooley DA. Lowering the hemoglobin threshold for transfusion in coronary artery bypass procedures: effect on patient outcome. *Transfusion* 1999; **39**: 1070-1077 [PMID: 10532600 DOI: 10.1046/j.1537-2995.1999.39101070.x]
- 29 **Hajjar LA**, Vincent JL, Galas FR, Nakamura RE, Silva CM, Santos MH, Fukushima J, Kalil Filho R, Sierra DB, Lopes NH, Mauad T, Roquim AC, Sundin MR, Leão WC, Almeida JP, Pomerantzeff PM, Dallan LO, Jatene FB, Stolf NA, Auler JO. Transfusion requirements after cardiac surgery: the TRACS randomized controlled trial. *JAMA* 2010; **304**: 1559-1567 [PMID: 20940381 DOI: 10.1001/jama.2010.1446]
- 30 **Carless PA**, Henry DA, Carson JL, Hebert PP, McClelland B, Ker K. Transfusion thresholds and other strategies for guiding allogeneic red blood cell transfusion. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2010; **(10)**: CD002042 [PMID: 20927728 DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD002042.pub2]
- 31 **Curley GF**, Shehata N, Mazer CD, Hare GM, Friedrich JO. Transfusion triggers for guiding RBC transfusion for cardiovascular surgery: a systematic review and meta-analysis\*. *Crit Care Med* 2014; **42**: 2611-2624 [PMID: 25167086 DOI: 10.1097/CCM.0000000000000548]
- 32 **Carson JL**, Brooks MM, Abbott JD, Chaitman B, Kelsey SF, Triulzi DJ, Srinivas V, Menegus MA, Marroquin OC, Rao SV, Noveck H, Passano E, Hardison RM, Smitherman T, Vagoanescu T, Wimmer NJ, Williams DO. Liberal versus restrictive transfusion thresholds for patients with symptomatic coronary artery disease. *Am Heart J* 2013; **165**: 964-971.e1 [PMID: 23708168 DOI: 10.1016/j.ahj.2013.03.001]
- 33 **Murphy GJ**, Pike K, Rogers CA, Wordsworth S, Stokes EA, Angelini GD, Reeves BC. Liberal or restrictive transfusion after cardiac surgery. *N Engl J Med* 2015; **372**: 997-1008 [PMID: 25760354 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1403612]
- 34 **Ferraris VA**, Brown JR, Despotis GJ, Hammon JW, Reece TB, Saha SP, Song HK, Clough ER, Shore-Lesserson LJ, Goodnough LT, Mazer CD, Shander A, Stafford-Smith M, Waters J, Baker RA, Dickinson TA, FitzGerald DJ, Likosky DS, Shann KG. 2011 update to the Society of Thoracic Surgeons and the Society of Cardiovascular Anesthesiologists blood conservation clinical practice guidelines. *Ann Thorac Surg* 2011; **91**: 944-982 [PMID: 21353044 DOI: 10.1016/j.athoracsur.2010.11.078]
- 35 **British Committee for Standards in Haematology**. Guideline on the administration of blood components. [accessed 2015 Feb 10]. Available from: URL: <http://www.bshguidelines.com/documents/>

BCSH\_Blood\_Admin\_-\_addendum\_August\_2012.pdf

- 36 **Kozek-Langenecker SA**, Afshari A, Albaladejo P, Santullano CA, De Robertis E, Filipescu DC, Fries D, Görlinger K, Haas T, Imberger G, Jacob M, Lancé M, Llau J, Mallett S, Meier J, Rahe-Meyer N, Samama CM, Smith A, Solomon C, Van der Linden P, Wikkelsø AJ, Wouters P, Wyffels P. Management of severe perioperative bleeding: guidelines from the European Society of Anaesthesiology. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* 2013; **30**: 270-382 [PMID: 23656742 DOI: 10.1097/EJA.0b013e32835f4d5b]
- 37 **American society of anesthesiologists' task force on perioperative blood management**. Practice guidelines for perioperative blood management: an updated report by the American Society of Anesthesiologists Task Force on Perioperative Blood Management\*. *Anesthesiology* 2015; **122**: 241-275 [PMID: 25545654 DOI: 10.1097/ALN.0000000000000463]
- 38 **Goodnough LT**, Levy JH, Murphy MF. Concepts of blood transfusion in adults. *Lancet* 2013; **381**: 1845-1854 [PMID: 23706801 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(13)60650-9]

**P- Reviewer:** Kettering K, Said SAM, Sakabe K, Vermeersch P  
**S- Editor:** Tian YL **L- Editor:** A **E- Editor:** Wang CH



## Impairment of aspirin antiplatelet effects by non-opioid analgesic medication

Amin Polzin, Thomas Hohlfeld, Malte Kelm, Tobias Zeus

Amin Polzin, Malte Kelm, Tobias Zeus, Division of Cardiology, Pulmonology, and Vascular Medicine, Heinrich Heine University Medical Center Dusseldorf, 40225 Dusseldorf, Germany

Thomas Hohlfeld, Institute for Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology, Heinrich Heine University, 40225 Dusseldorf, Germany

Author contributions: All the authors contributed to this paper.

Supported by The Forschungskommission of the Medical Faculty of the Heinrich Heine University (to AP), No. 16-2014.

Conflict-of-interest statement: The authors state that there were no conflicts of interests.

Open-Access: This article is an open-access article which was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution Non Commercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

Correspondence to: Dr. Med. Amin Polzin, MD, Division of Cardiology, Pulmonology, and Vascular Medicine, Heinrich Heine University Medical Center Dusseldorf, Moorenstrasse 5, 40225 Dusseldorf, Germany. [amin.polzin@med.uni-duesseldorf.de](mailto:amin.polzin@med.uni-duesseldorf.de)  
Telephone: +49-211-18800  
Fax: +49-211-18812

Received: April 24, 2015

Peer-review started: April 26, 2015

First decision: May 13, 2015

Revised: May 28, 2015

Accepted: June 15, 2015

Article in press: June 16, 2015

Published online: July 26, 2015

### Abstract

Aspirin is the mainstay in prophylaxis of cardiovascular

diseases. Impaired aspirin antiplatelet effects are associated with enhanced incidence of cardiovascular events. Comedication with non-opioid analgesic drugs has been described to interfere with aspirin, resulting in impaired aspirin antiplatelet effects. Additionally, non-opioid analgesic medication has been shown to enhance the risk of cardiovascular events and death. Pain is very frequent and many patients rely on analgesic drugs to control pain. Therefore effective analgesic options without increased risk of cardiovascular events are desirable. This review focuses on commonly used non-opioid analgesics, interactions with aspirin medication and impact on cardiovascular risk.

**Key words:** Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug; Drug-drug interaction; Pharmacodynamic; Dipyron; Aspirin; Paracetamol; Metamizole

© **The Author(s) 2015.** Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core tip:** Aspirin is the mainstay in prophylaxis of cardiovascular diseases. Impaired aspirin antiplatelet effects are associated with enhanced incidence of cardiovascular events. Comedication with non-opioid analgesic drugs has been described to interfere with aspirin, resulting in impaired aspirin antiplatelet effects. Additionally, non-opioid analgesic medication has been shown to enhance the risk of cardiovascular events and death. Pain is very frequent and many patients rely on analgesic drugs to control pain. Therefore effective analgesic options without increased risk of cardiovascular events are desirable. This review focuses on commonly used non-opioid analgesics, interactions with aspirin medication and impact on cardiovascular risk.

Polzin A, Hohlfeld T, Kelm M, Zeus T. Impairment of aspirin antiplatelet effects by non-opioid analgesic medication. *World J Cardiol* 2015; 7(7): 383-391 Available from: URL: <http://www.wjgnet.com/1949-8462/full/v7/i7/383.htm> DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.4330/wjc.v7.i7.383>

## INTRODUCTION

Approximately 20% of European adults suffer of acute or chronic pain and rely on analgesic drugs<sup>[1,2]</sup>. The incidence of pain and usage of non-opioid analgesics is even higher in patients with cardiovascular diseases. Forty percent of patients with coronary artery disease reported intake of non-opioid analgesic drugs<sup>[3]</sup>. This is not surprising, as the incidence of pain correlates with increasing age<sup>[4]</sup> and cardiovascular diseases are morbidities of middle to older age patients<sup>[5]</sup>.

Aspirin (acetylsalicylic acid; ASA) is essential secondary prevention of cardio-and cerebrovascular events<sup>[6]</sup>. It inhibits cyclooxygenase (COX)-1 by irreversible acetylating serine 530 near the active site. This hampers conversion of arachidonic acid to thromboxane (TX) A<sub>2</sub> for the life span of the affected platelet<sup>[7]</sup>. Aspirin has been shown to reduce the incidence of death, myocardial infarction and stroke<sup>[8-10]</sup>. However, during the last decade substantial inter-individual variation in pharmacodynamic response to aspirin has been described. This is called high on-treatment platelet reactivity (HTPR) (formerly known as "aspirin resistance"). Patients with HTPR have an increased incidence of death, myocardial infarction and stroke<sup>[11]</sup>. Many potential mechanisms including non-compliance<sup>[12,13]</sup>, impaired absorption<sup>[14]</sup>, genetic polymorphisms<sup>[15]</sup> increased turnover rate, enteric coating of aspirin<sup>[16,17]</sup> and COX-1 independent pathways may cause this HTPR<sup>[18]</sup>. Besides that, non-opioid analgesic medication may impair aspirin antiplatelet effects. In contrast to above mentioned internal factors, this drug-drug interaction is avoidable. Therefore special attention should be paid to this interaction leading to impaired aspirin antiplatelet effects. This review focuses on (1) mechanisms-; (2) laboratory-; and (3) clinical evidence of the aspirin drug-drug interaction with commonly used non-opioid analgesics.

## NON-STEROIDAL ANTI-INFLAMMATORY DRUGS

Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) are among the most frequently used drugs in the world<sup>[19]</sup>. They are available on prescription as well as over the counter. In the United States, 70 million NSAID prescriptions- and 30 billion over the counter sales per year were registered<sup>[20]</sup>. Approximately 83% of United States - American adults use NSAID to relief pain at least once a year, 29% once a week and 15% daily<sup>[21]</sup>. In Australia, 55% of people consume NSAIDs at least once per month<sup>[22]</sup>.

The term "NSAID" subsumes a variety of drugs with different chemical structures, pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics and mechanism of action but similar effects<sup>[23]</sup>. The main common feature is prevention of prostaglandin formation by inhibition of COX isoforms. This results in desirable anti-inflammatory and analgesic

effects due to COX-2 inhibition in inflamed tissues<sup>[24]</sup>. On the other hand, inhibition of COX-1 in the gastric mucosa impairs maintenance of the mucosal barrier. This results in an increased risk of gastrointestinal events<sup>[25]</sup>. Additionally NSAIDs may worsen renal function<sup>[26]</sup> and affect platelets<sup>[27]</sup>. Based on the above mentioned differences in pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics between different NSAIDs, a considerable variability in analgesic as well as anti-inflammatory and antiplatelet effects is not surprising<sup>[23,27]</sup>. NSAIDs may also impair cardiovascular prognosis<sup>[28,29]</sup>, possibly by inhibition of prostaglandin synthesis in the vasculature resulting in an increase in blood pressure and disturbed endothelial control of thrombogenesis. This aspect must not be confounded with the pharmacodynamic interaction of non-opioid analgesics with aspirin, which is discussed here. However, it is possible that this interaction contributes to the overall cardiovascular risk of NSAIDs. In the following, we will discuss the most commonly used NSAIDs with respect to their potential to interfere with platelet inhibition by low dose aspirin.

### *Ibuprofen*

Ibuprofen was the first propionic acid derivative NSAID. Worldwide more than 100 million patients consumed ibuprofen and it is available in more than 100 countries<sup>[30]</sup>. Ibuprofen forms hydrogen bonds to arginine 120 and tyrosine 355 near the active site of the COX<sup>[27]</sup>. *In-vitro* analysis revealed, that ibuprofen inhibits platelet aggregation of human platelets<sup>[27]</sup>. In healthy individuals, ibuprofen intake led to inhibition of thromboxane formation<sup>[31]</sup> and platelet aggregation *ex-vivo*. As ibuprofen inhibited COX transiently, platelet function returned to normal within 4 to 6 h<sup>[32]</sup>. *In-vitro* incubation with aspirin completely abrogated platelet inhibition and thromboxane formation by aspirin. This has been shown *ex-vivo* in healthy individuals as well with multiple studies demonstrating hampered aspirin antiplatelet effects in ibuprofen co-treated healthy subjects<sup>[33-37]</sup>. Catella-Lawson *et al*<sup>[33]</sup> reported that controlled order of intake with single dose ibuprofen (400 mg) two hours after aspirin intake preserves aspirin antiplatelet effects in healthy individuals. However ibuprofen medication three times per day inhibits aspirin antiplatelet effects independently of the above mentioned order of intake. This finding may be consistent even in lower doses of ibuprofen (150 mg)<sup>[36]</sup>. None of patients on aspirin for secondary prophylaxis of a cerebrovascular event with ibuprofen co-treatment had adequate aspirin induced inhibition of platelet aggregation. Additionally, 72% of patients experienced recurrent ischemic events. After termination of analgesic medication, aspirin antiplatelet effects restored<sup>[32]</sup>. In patients with cardiovascular diseases, different studies detected increased incidence of death and recurrent myocardial infarction in aspirin and ibuprofen comedicated patients<sup>[38-40]</sup>. This finding was confirmed in two meta-analyses, investigating the risk of death

and cardiovascular events in patients at increased risk of vascular disease on ibuprofen medication<sup>[29,41]</sup>.

### Naproxen

Naproxen is a propionic acid derivative NSAID like ibuprofen. However, its pharmacokinetics are different. Plasma half-life of ibuprofen is about two hours, whereas the plasma half-life of naproxen is approximately 12 h<sup>[42]</sup>. Naproxen forms hydrogen bonds to tyrosine 385 and serine 530 in the active site of COX<sup>[27]</sup>. This leads to dose-dependent, reversible inhibition of platelet activation *in-vitro*. However, increasing concentrations of arachidonic acid can overcome this COX-inhibition. Additionally, ASA administration after pre-incubation with naproxen prevents ASA antiplatelet effects<sup>[43]</sup>. In healthy individuals, naproxen co-treatment with aspirin impairs aspirin antiplatelet effects as well<sup>[32,35,37]</sup>. This effect was consistent in over the counter doses as well as prescription doses<sup>[44]</sup>. However, data of clinical studies are contradictory. Some studies described an increased incidence of cardiovascular events in naproxen treated patients<sup>[32,45]</sup>. However others described a beneficial effect on the incidence of adverse events<sup>[39,40,46,47]</sup>. Two meta-analyses described no significant increase of vascular events and death in naproxen medicated patients<sup>[29,41]</sup>. The reasons for these inconstant results are unclear. Naproxen inhibits aspirin antiplatelet effects *in-vitro* similar to ibuprofen<sup>[27]</sup>. However, Capone *et al.*<sup>[48]</sup> described permanent functionally relevant inhibition of *ex-vivo* platelet function in healthy individuals with 500 mg naproxen twice a day. Therefore, most probably the increased plasma half-life and therefore longer lasting reversible inhibition of platelets by naproxen may be responsible for the protective, respectively less harmful effects of naproxen in patients with cardiovascular diseases. The importance of naproxen's potential to interfere with the antiplatelet action of aspirin is presently not clear. Different authors recommended preferring the use of naproxen in patients with increased cardiovascular risk<sup>[49,50]</sup>.

### Diclofenac

Diclofenac is a heteroaryl acetic acid NSAID. It is commonly prescribed to alleviate acute and chronic pain<sup>[51]</sup>. Like other NSAIDs, diclofenac inhibits COX enzymes (COX-2 > COX-1). There may be additional mechanisms of action inducing its anti-inflammatory, antipyretic and analgesic effects, which are not completely understood. Besides affection of arachidonic acid uptake and release, activation of nitric oxide-cGMP antinociceptive pathway, inhibition of thromboxane prostanoid receptor and lipoxygenase enzymes, it may also inhibit peroxisome proliferator activated receptor gamma, block acid-sensing ion channels, alter interleukin-6 production and inhibit substrate P and N-methyl-D-aspartate receptor hyperalgesia<sup>[51]</sup>.

*In-vitro* incubation of human platelets with diclofenac inhibited thromboxane formation and platelet

aggregation<sup>[27]</sup>. This was reproducible *ex-vivo* after diclofenac treatment of healthy volunteers<sup>[31,52]</sup>. Additionally, platelet function was inhibited after diclofenac - treatment in patients<sup>[53,54]</sup>. However, there seems to be no interaction with aspirin treatment. ASA antiplatelet effects including inhibition of thromboxane formation were preserved *in-vitro* after pre-incubation with diclofenac<sup>[27]</sup>. Additionally, diclofenac treatment in healthy individuals on aspirin revealed sufficient pharmacodynamic response to aspirin as well<sup>[33,34]</sup>. This may be explained by molecular docking analyses. Diclofenac did not form any hydrogen bond interactions in the hydrophobic active channel of COX. Therefore it appears not to interfere with the ASA induced acetylation of serine 530, preserving aspirin antiplatelet effects despite of diclofenac co-treatment<sup>[27]</sup>.

In aspirin and analgesic co-treated patients with coronary artery disease, MacDonald *et al.*<sup>[38]</sup> described improved outcome of diclofenac co-treated patients in comparison to ibuprofen comedicated patients. In contrast, in a study including 83667 patients after myocardial infarction, diclofenac co-treatment was associated with the highest risk of recurrent myocardial infarction and death during 90 d<sup>[39]</sup> as well as in one- and five year follow-up<sup>[40]</sup>. These findings were confirmed in two meta-analysis investigating death and cardiovascular events in patients with analgesic medication. Both reported an increased risk in diclofenac treated patients as well<sup>[29,41]</sup>.

## COX-2 INHIBITORS

Anti-inflammatory and analgesic effects of COX-inhibitors are largely mediated by prevention of COX-2 induced prostaglandin formation in inflamed tissues<sup>[24]</sup>. Impairment of the gastric mucosal barrier resulting in increased incidence of gastrointestinal events, and affection of platelets are mostly caused by COX-1 inhibition<sup>[25,27]</sup>. Therefore, during the 90's NSAIDs with COX-2 selectivity were developed<sup>[55]</sup>.

Conflicting data has been reported regarding impairment of aspirin antiplatelet effects by COX-2 inhibitors. Despite COX-2 selectivity, celecoxib was shown to form a hydrogen bond in the hydrophobic channel of COX-1 with tyrosine 355<sup>[27]</sup>. This goes in line with *in-vitro* experiments, demonstrating inhibition of thromboxane formation and platelet aggregation by celecoxib incubation. In ASA and celecoxib co-incubated platelets, ASA antiplatelet effects were inhibited<sup>[27]</sup>. Celecoxib administration in dogs interfered with the ability of aspirin to inhibit platelet aggregation<sup>[56]</sup>. In contrast, no impact on platelet function was observed in healthy individuals on celecoxib treatment<sup>[35]</sup>. Additionally, different groups reported that COX-2 inhibiting co-treatment in aspirin treated healthy individuals did not impair the pharmacodynamic response to aspirin<sup>[33,35,37,57]</sup>. Regardless, multiple studies reported increased risk of cardiovascular

events and death in patients receiving COX-2 inhibitors independently of concomitant aspirin intake<sup>[28,58-60]</sup>.

## PARACETAMOL (ACETAMINOPHEN)

Paracetamol is an aniline derivative. It is one of the most widely used antipyretic and analgesic drugs worldwide, especially as the risk of gastrointestinal bleeding events are lower in comparison to NSAIDs<sup>[61]</sup>. It is available over the counter in many countries<sup>[62]</sup>. However, in supra-therapeutic doses depletion of endogenous glutathione occurs, resulting in paracetamol metabolism shunting to toxic pathways causing severe, even fatal, hepatotoxicity<sup>[63,64]</sup>. To date, the mechanisms of analgesia by paracetamol remain unclear despite of extensive investigations<sup>[65]</sup>. A plethora of mechanisms have been postulated including activation of the endocannabinoid pathway<sup>[66,67]</sup>, inhibition of the nitric oxide synthase<sup>[68,69]</sup>, and indirect activation of descending serotonergic pathways<sup>[70-72]</sup>. Additionally, inhibition of cyclooxygenases in a direct<sup>[73-75]</sup>, or indirect (by converting to their oxidized, inactive form<sup>[76]</sup>) way has been described. Current opinion suggests that paracetamol performs its analgesic actions by multiple mechanisms predominantly in the central nervous system<sup>[65]</sup>.

*In-vitro* addition of paracetamol to human platelets was reported to inhibit collagen, epinephrine and arachidonic acid induced platelet aggregation and TX formation<sup>[77]</sup>. Accordingly, in healthy individuals a reduced arachidonic acid-induced TX formation one hour after single dose of paracetamol was shown. However an effect on platelet aggregation was observed in only one of five investigated individuals<sup>[77]</sup>. Munsterhjelm *et al.*<sup>[78]</sup> detected an inhibition of platelet aggregation in healthy individuals 10 min after ingestion of paracetamol. Already 90 min after intake of paracetamol, platelet aggregation was restored. Additionally, a combination of paracetamol and diclofenac exhibits an additive effect on platelet inhibition. In comparison to diclofenac treatment in healthy individuals alone, addition of paracetamol preserves inhibition of platelet aggregation and TX formation 90 min after intake. Nevertheless, platelet function normalized after 24 h<sup>[52]</sup>. In patients, a single dose of paracetamol reduced arachidonic acid induced TX formation, but did not inhibit platelet aggregation in patients<sup>[54]</sup>. Molecular modelling and docking analyses revealed that paracetamol forms only one single hydrogen-bond to arginine 120 in the hydrophobic channel of COX-1<sup>[27]</sup>. No aspirin interaction resulting in inhibition of aspirin antiplatelet effects was seen, suggesting that one hydrogen-bond might not be sufficient to induce impairment of aspirin antiplatelet effects<sup>[27]</sup>. These findings were supported by the results of Catella-Lawson *et al.*<sup>[33]</sup> and Rao *et al.*<sup>[79]</sup>, both did not observe altered aspirin antiplatelet effects in presence of paracetamol, either. However an increased incidence of first cardiovascular event in patients with frequent use of paracetamol was observed<sup>[80]</sup>. Potential reasons

for this observation may be a dose dependent risk of renal insufficiency of paracetamol<sup>[81]</sup> which is a predictor of cardiovascular events<sup>[82]</sup>. Secondly, an increased blood pressure in patients with paracetamol usage has been described<sup>[83-86]</sup>. Also, an impairment of endothelial function by depletion of glutathione is thinkable to induce this enhanced risk of cardiovascular events<sup>[87]</sup>.

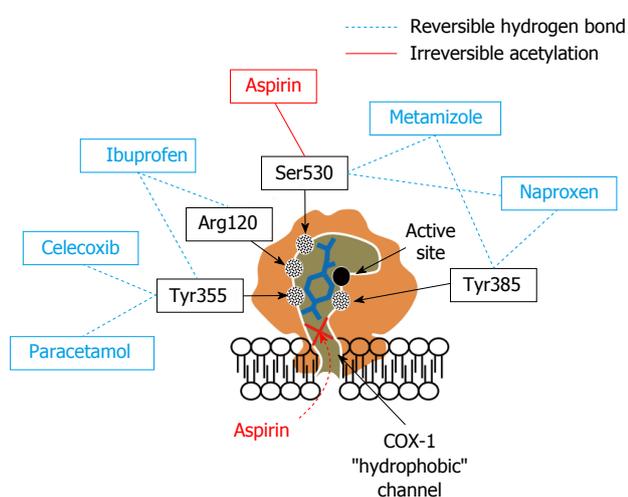
## DIPYRONE (METAMIZOLE)

Dipyrone is a pyrazolinone analgesic with favorable analgesic, spasmolytic and antipyretic effects. Gastrointestinal complications are rare in comparison to NSAIDs like ibuprofen or diclofenac<sup>[88]</sup>. Due to the risk of agranulocytosis, it has been withdrawn in many countries including the United States. Nevertheless, it is extensively used in Central- and South America and freely available over the counter in Mexico. Therefore despite of the withdrawal by the Food and Drug Administration, there is a wide spread use in the United States as well<sup>[89]</sup>. Moreover, it is freely available and the most used analgesic in Eastern European countries like Bulgaria<sup>[90]</sup>. Guidelines of the European Society of Cardiology do not recommend the use of NSAIDs in patients with cardiovascular diseases<sup>[91,92]</sup>. This may be one of the reasons why dipyrone daily doses tripled during the last decade in European countries like Germany<sup>[93]</sup>. The exact mechanism of its analgesic effects is complex and not completely understood, yet. Besides COX inhibition, an activation of opioidergic- and cannabinoid system in combination with inhibition of central COX-3 appears to contribute to its analgesic effects. Comedication with opioids causes superadditive analgesic effects. It inhibits both prostaglandin dependent and - independent pathways of fever and exhibits its spasmolytic effects by inhibition of intracellular calcium release<sup>[94]</sup>. Dipyrone inhibits all COX isoforms. It reversibly binds near the active site of COX, forming hydrogen bonds to tyrosin 385 and serine 530<sup>[27]</sup>. Dipyrone sterically hinders aspirin access to the active site and serine 530 of COX-1. Plasma half-life of dipyrone is about 2.5 h. Therefore it is 7.5 fold longer available than aspirin with a plasma half-life of only 20 min<sup>[95]</sup>. *In-vitro* experiments revealed that dipyrone active metabolite impairs ASA induced inhibition of microsomal platelet COX. The active metabolite of dipyrone in therapeutically relevant (low micromolar) concentrations showed little inhibition of platelet aggregation and TX formation. However, it prevented ASA dependent inhibition of platelet aggregation and thromboxane formation caused by arachidonic acid as well as collagen. The effect was reproducible in terms of microsomal platelet COX activity and p-selectin expression as well<sup>[96]</sup>. Increasing ASA concentrations *in-vitro* overcame this effect<sup>[97]</sup>. Additionally, previous incubation with ASA before addition of dipyrone preserves ASA antiplatelet effects<sup>[98]</sup>.

In healthy individuals, aspirin intake sufficiently inhibits platelet aggregation, seven days of additional

**Table 1 Risk and benefits of non-opioid analgesics**

Substance	Platelet inhibition	Aspirin interaction	Benefits	Risks
Aspirin	Irreversible	-	Analgesic, antipyretic, anti-inflammatory Reduction of cardiovascular events and death	Bleeding events
Ibuprofen	Reversible (half-life 1-4 h)	Yes	Analgesic, antipyretic, anti-inflammatory	Death Cardiovascular events Bleeding events
Naproxen	Reversible (half-life 12-24 h)	Yes	Analgesic, antipyretic, anti-inflammatory Reduction of cardiovascular events (?)	Bleeding events
Diclofenac	Reversible (half-life 1-2 h)	No	Analgesic, antipyretic, anti-inflammatory	Death Cardiovascular events Bleeding events
Celecoxib	Reversible (half-life 8-13 h)	Yes	Analgesic, antipyretic, anti-inflammatory Less gastrointestinal events	Death Cardiovascular events
Paracetamol	Reversible (half-life 1-4 h)	No	Analgesic, antipyretic Less gastrointestinal events	Cardiovascular events
Dipyrrone	Reversible (half-life 2-4 h)	Yes	Analgesic, antipyretic, anti-inflammatory Less gastrointestinal events	Risk of death and cardiovascular events not investigated



**Figure 1 Graphical abstract.** Non-opioid analgesics form reversible hydrogen bonds near the active centrum of cyclooxygenase (COX)-1. This prevents (1) aspirin entrance to the hydrophobic channel; (2) irreversible acetylation of Ser530; and (3) platelet inhibition for the remainder of the platelets life-span.

dipyrrone intake completely blunts aspirin antiplatelet effects. This effect was reversible within three days of continued aspirin administration after termination of dipyrrone intake. However, multiple daily doses of dipyrrone were not tested<sup>[97]</sup>. Interestingly, Börgermann *et al.*<sup>[99]</sup> reported that there was no impaired pharmacodynamic response to aspirin in dipyrrone treated healthy individuals. However the duration of aspirin and dipyrrone co-treatment was only two days. As aspirin antiplatelet effects are irreversible and persist for the remainder of the affected platelets life-span, it is not surprising, that no relevant differences were observed after two days of additional dipyrrone treatment. A partial inhibition of aspirin antiplatelet effects has been described after four days of concomitant intake and complete inhibition after seven days<sup>[100]</sup>. Furthermore, it has been shown that aspirin intake prior to dipyrrone preserves aspirin antiplatelet effects, whereas dipyrrone intake

prior to aspirin completely blunts aspirin antiplatelet effects measured by platelet aggregation in healthy individuals<sup>[97]</sup>.

In patients with coronary artery disease, residual platelet reactivity despite of aspirin was detected in 50% of dipyrrone comedicated patients<sup>[101]</sup>. Residual platelet TX formation in patients with coronary artery disease correlated with the concentration of dipyrrone metabolites. Additionally, in dipyrrone treated patients after cardiac surgery, the incidence of HTPR to aspirin nearly tripled postoperatively<sup>[99]</sup>. The impact of this *in-vitro* and *ex-vivo* effects on clinical outcome has not been investigated yet.

## CONCLUSION

The optimal analgesic regimen in patients with pain is challenging. Considering laboratory and clinical data, naproxen and paracetamol seem to display the most favourable benefit/risk ratio. However, increased incidence of adverse events has been described with these analgesics as well. Alternatively, aspirin would be a possible alternative to relieve pain and inhibit platelet function. Yet it is well known, that analgesic doses of aspirin increase the risk of gastrointestinal complications (Figure 1 and Table 1). If medication with non-opioid analgesics is considered indispensable, a strict order of intake, with aspirin medication at least two hours prior to analgesic medication is advisable. However, the optimal analgesic and antiplatelet regimen in patients with increased risk of cardiovascular disease is still unknown and requires further investigation.

## REFERENCES

- 1 Reid KJ, Harker J, Bala MM, Truyers C, Kellen E, Bekkering GE, Kleijnen J. Epidemiology of chronic non-cancer pain in Europe: narrative review of prevalence, pain treatments and pain impact. *Curr Med Res Opin* 2011; 27: 449-462 [PMID: 21194394 DOI: 10.1185/03007995.2010.545813]

- 2 **van Hecke O**, Torrance N, Smith BH. Chronic pain epidemiology and its clinical relevance. *Br J Anaesth* 2013; **111**: 13-18 [PMID: 23794640 DOI: 10.1093/bja/aet123]
- 3 **Gislason GH**, Jacobsen S, Rasmussen JN, Rasmussen S, Buch P, Friberg J, Schramm TK, Abildstrom SZ, Køber L, Madsen M, Torp-Pedersen C. Risk of death or reinfarction associated with the use of selective cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitors and nonselective nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs after acute myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 2006; **113**: 2906-2913 [PMID: 16785336 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.106.616219]
- 4 **Raftery MN**, Sarma K, Murphy AW, De la Harpe D, Normand C, McGuire BE. Chronic pain in the Republic of Ireland--community prevalence, psychosocial profile and predictors of pain-related disability: results from the Prevalence, Impact and Cost of Chronic Pain (PRIME) study, part 1. *Pain* 2011; **152**: 1096-1103 [PMID: 21450402 DOI: 10.1016/j.pain.2011.01.019]
- 5 **Trzos E**, Uznańska B, Rechciński T, Krzemińska-Pakuła M, Bugała M, Kurpesa M. Myocardial infarction in young people. *Cardiol J* 2009; **16**: 307-311 [PMID: 19653171]
- 6 **Halvorsen S**, Andreotti F, ten Berg JM, Cattaneo M, Coccheri S, Marchioli R, Morais J, Verheugt FW, De Caterina R. Aspirin therapy in primary cardiovascular disease prevention: a position paper of the European Society of Cardiology working group on thrombosis. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2014; **64**: 319-327 [PMID: 25034070 DOI: 10.1016/j.jacc.2014.03.049]
- 7 **Pamukcu B**. A review of aspirin resistance; definition, possible mechanisms, detection with platelet function tests, and its clinical outcomes. *J Thromb Thrombolysis* 2007; **23**: 213-222 [PMID: 17186390 DOI: 10.1007/s11239-006-9043-2]
- 8 Collaborative overview of randomised trials of antiplatelet therapy--I: Prevention of death, myocardial infarction, and stroke by prolonged antiplatelet therapy in various categories of patients. Antiplatelet Trialists' Collaboration. *BMJ* 1994; **308**: 81-106 [PMID: 8298418]
- 9 Collaborative meta-analysis of randomised trials of antiplatelet therapy for prevention of death, myocardial infarction, and stroke in high risk patients. *BMJ* 2002; **324**: 71-86 [PMID: 11786451]
- 10 **Berger JS**, Brown DL, Becker RC. Low-dose aspirin in patients with stable cardiovascular disease: a meta-analysis. *Am J Med* 2008; **121**: 43-49 [PMID: 18187072 DOI: 10.1016/j.amjmed.2007.10.002]
- 11 **Krasopoulos G**, Brister SJ, Beattie WS, Buchanan MR. Aspirin "resistance" and risk of cardiovascular morbidity: systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMJ* 2008; **336**: 195-198 [PMID: 18202034 DOI: 10.1136/bmj.39430.529549.BE]
- 12 **Schwartz KA**, Schwartz DE, Barber K, Reeves M, De Franco AC. Non-compliance is the predominant cause of aspirin resistance in chronic coronary arterial disease patients. *J Transl Med* 2008; **6**: 46 [PMID: 18759978]
- 13 **Ho PM**, Spertus JA, Masoudi FA, Reid KJ, Peterson ED, Magid DJ, Krumholz HM, Rumsfeld JS. Impact of medication therapy discontinuation on mortality after myocardial infarction. *Arch Intern Med* 2006; **166**: 1842-1847 [PMID: 17000940]
- 14 **Benedek IH**, Joshi AS, Pieniaszek HJ, King SY, Kornhauser DM. Variability in the pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of low dose aspirin in healthy male volunteers. *J Clin Pharmacol* 1995; **35**: 1181-1186 [PMID: 8750369]
- 15 **Li M**, Shi J, Fu L, Wang H, Zhou B, Wu X. Genetic polymorphism of MMP family and coronary disease susceptibility: a meta-analysis. *Gene* 2012; **495**: 36-41 [PMID: 22226810 DOI: 10.1016/j.gene.2011.12.025]
- 16 **Mahoney FI**, Barthel DW. Functional evaluation: the barthel index. *Md State Med J* 1965; **14**: 61-65 [PMID: 14258950]
- 17 **Cox D**, Maree AO, Dooley M, Conroy R, Byrne MF, Fitzgerald DJ. Effect of enteric coating on antiplatelet activity of low-dose aspirin in healthy volunteers. *Stroke* 2006; **37**: 2153-2158 [PMID: 16794200 DOI: 10.1161/01.STR.0000231683.43347.ec]
- 18 **Linden MD**, Tran H, Woods R, Tonkin A. High platelet reactivity and antiplatelet therapy resistance. *Semin Thromb Hemost* 2012; **38**: 200-212 [PMID: 22422334 DOI: 10.1055/s-0032-1301417]
- 19 **Rollason V**, Samer CF, Daali Y, Desmeules JA. Prediction by pharmacogenetics of safety and efficacy of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs: a review. *Curr Drug Metab* 2014; **15**: 326-343 [PMID: 24524667]
- 20 **Green GA**. Understanding NSAIDs: from aspirin to COX-2. *Clin Cornerstone* 2001; **3**: 50-60 [PMID: 11464731]
- 21 **Wilcox CM**, Cryer B, Triadafilopoulos G. Patterns of use and public perception of over-the-counter pain relievers: focus on nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs. *J Rheumatol* 2005; **32**: 2218-2224 [PMID: 16265706]
- 22 **Stosic R**, Dunagan F, Palmer H, Fowler T, Adams I. Responsible self-medication: perceived risks and benefits of over-the-counter analgesic use. *Int J Pharm Pract* 2011; **19**: 236-245 [PMID: 21733011 DOI: 10.1111/j.2042-7174.2011.00097.x]
- 23 **Sharma S**, Prasad A, Anand KS. Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs in the management of pain and inflammation: a basis for drug selection. *Am J Ther* 1999; **6**: 3-11 [PMID: 10423641]
- 24 **Cashman JN**. The mechanisms of action of NSAIDs in analgesia. *Drugs* 1996; **52** Suppl 5: 13-23 [PMID: 8922554]
- 25 **Simon LS**, Weaver AL, Graham DY, Kivitz AJ, Lipsky PE, Hubbard RC, Isakson PC, Verburg KM, Yu SS, Zhao WW, Geis GS. Anti-inflammatory and upper gastrointestinal effects of celecoxib in rheumatoid arthritis: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA* 1999; **282**: 1921-1928 [PMID: 10580457]
- 26 **Whelton A**. Nephrotoxicity of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs: physiologic foundations and clinical implications. *Am J Med* 1999; **106**: 13S-24S [PMID: 10390124]
- 27 **Saxena A**, Balaramnavar VM, Hohlfeld T, Saxena AK. Drug/drug interaction of common NSAIDs with antiplatelet effect of aspirin in human platelets. *Eur J Pharmacol* 2013; **721**: 215-224 [PMID: 24075938 DOI: 10.1016/j.ejphar.2013.09.032]
- 28 **Kearney PM**, Baigent C, Godwin J, Halls H, Emberson JR, Patrono C. Do selective cyclo-oxygenase-2 inhibitors and traditional non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs increase the risk of atherothrombosis? Meta-analysis of randomised trials. *BMJ* 2006; **332**: 1302-1308 [PMID: 16740558 DOI: 10.1136/bmj.332.7553.1302]
- 29 **Trelle S**, Reichenbach S, Wandel S, Hildebrand P, Tschannen B, Villiger PM, Egger M, Jüni P. Cardiovascular safety of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs: network meta-analysis. *BMJ* 2011; **342**: c7086 [PMID: 21224324 DOI: 10.1136/bmj.c7086]
- 30 **Bussone M**. Update on ibuprofen: review article. *J Int Med Res* 1986; **14**: 53-62 [PMID: 3516751]
- 31 **Raineri-Gerber I**, von Felten A. Inhibition of thrombocyte function by non-steroidal anti-rheumatic agents: a comparative study between diclofenac, acemetacin, mefenamic acid and ibuprofen. *Schweiz Med Wochenschr* 1991; **121**: 783-787 [PMID: 1905422]
- 32 **Gengo FM**, Rubin L, Robson M, Rainka M, Gengo MF, Mager DE, Bates V. Effects of ibuprofen on the magnitude and duration of aspirin's inhibition of platelet aggregation: clinical consequences in stroke prophylaxis. *J Clin Pharmacol* 2008; **48**: 117-122 [PMID: 18094224 DOI: 10.1177/0091270007310379]
- 33 **Catella-Lawson F**, Reilly MP, Kapoor SC, Cucchiara AJ, DeMarco S, Tournier B, Vyas SN, FitzGerald GA. Cyclooxygenase inhibitors and the antiplatelet effects of aspirin. *N Engl J Med* 2001; **345**: 1809-1817 [PMID: 11752357 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa003199]
- 34 **Schuijt MP**, Huntjens-Fleuren HW, de Metz M, Vollaard EJ. The interaction of ibuprofen and diclofenac with aspirin in healthy volunteers. *Br J Pharmacol* 2009; **157**: 931-934 [PMID: 19466986 DOI: 10.1111/j.1476-5381.2009.02443.x]
- 35 **Gladding PA**, Webster MW, Farrell HB, Zeng IS, Park R, Ruijine N. The antiplatelet effect of six non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs and their pharmacodynamic interaction with aspirin in healthy volunteers. *Am J Cardiol* 2008; **101**: 1060-1063 [PMID: 18359332 DOI: 10.1016/j.amjcard.2007.11.054]
- 36 **Awa K**, Satoh H, Hori S, Sawada Y. Prediction of time-dependent interaction of aspirin with ibuprofen using a pharmacokinetic/pharmacodynamic model. *J Clin Pharm Ther* 2012; **37**: 469-474 [PMID: 22122406 DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-2710.2011.01313.x]
- 37 **Meek IL**, Vonkeman HE, Kasemier J, Movig KL, van de Laar MA. Interference of NSAIDs with the thrombocyte inhibitory effect of aspirin: a placebo-controlled, ex vivo, serial placebo-controlled serial

- crossover study. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol* 2013; **69**: 365-371 [PMID: 22890587 DOI: 10.1007/s00228-012-1370-y]
- 38 **MacDonald TM**, Wei L. Effect of ibuprofen on cardioprotective effect of aspirin. *Lancet* 2003; **361**: 573-574 [PMID: 12598144]
- 39 **Schjerning Olsen AM**, Fosbøl EL, Lindhardsen J, Folke F, Charlot M, Selmer C, Lamberts M, Bjerring Olesen J, Køber L, Hansen PR, Torp-Pedersen C, Gislason GH. Duration of treatment with nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs and impact on risk of death and recurrent myocardial infarction in patients with prior myocardial infarction: a nationwide cohort study. *Circulation* 2011; **123**: 2226-2235 [PMID: 21555710 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.110.004671]
- 40 **Olsen AM**, Fosbøl EL, Lindhardsen J, Folke F, Charlot M, Selmer C, Bjerring Olesen J, Lamberts M, Ruwald MH, Køber L, Hansen PR, Torp-Pedersen C, Gislason GH. Long-term cardiovascular risk of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug use according to time passed after first-time myocardial infarction: a nationwide cohort study. *Circulation* 2012; **126**: 1955-1963 [PMID: 22965337 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.112.112607]
- 41 **Bhala N**, Emberson J, Merhi A, Abramson S, Arber N, Baron JA, Bombardier C, Cannon C, Farkouh ME, FitzGerald GA, Goss P, Halls H, Hawk E, Hawkey C, Hennekens C, Hochberg M, Holland LE, Kearney PM, Laine L, Lanan A, Lance P, Laupacis A, Oates J, Patrono C, Schnitzer TJ, Solomon S, Tugwell P, Wilson K, Wittes J, Baigent C. Vascular and upper gastrointestinal effects of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs: meta-analyses of individual participant data from randomised trials. *Lancet* 2013; **382**: 769-779 [PMID: 23726390 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(13)60900-9]
- 42 **Gilman A**, Goodman LS, Rall TW, Murad F. The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics. New York: MacMillan Publishing Company, 1985: 701-702
- 43 **Capone ML**, Sciuilli MG, Tacconelli S, Grana M, Ricciotti E, Renda G, Di Gregorio P, Merciaro G, Patrignani P. Pharmacodynamic interaction of naproxen with low-dose aspirin in healthy subjects. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2005; **45**: 1295-1301 [PMID: 15837265 DOI: 10.1016/j.jacc.2005.01.045]
- 44 **Schiff M**, Hochberg MC, Oldenhof J, Brune K. Platelet inhibitory effects of OTC doses of naproxen sodium compared with prescription dose naproxen sodium and low-dose aspirin. *Curr Med Res Opin* 2009; **25**: 2471-2477 [PMID: 19678751 DOI: 10.1185/0307990903185706]
- 45 Cardiovascular and cerebrovascular events in the randomized, controlled Alzheimer's Disease Anti-Inflammatory Prevention Trial (ADAPT). *PLoS Clin Trials* 2006; **1**: e33 [PMID: 17111043 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pctr.0010033]
- 46 **Kimmel SE**, Berlin JA, Reilly M, Jaskowiak J, Kishel L, Chittams J, Strom BL. The effects of nonselective non-aspirin non-steroidal anti-inflammatory medications on the risk of nonfatal myocardial infarction and their interaction with aspirin. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2004; **43**: 985-990 [PMID: 15028354 DOI: 10.1016/j.jacc.2003.08.064]
- 47 **Bombardier C**, Laine L, Reicin A, Shapiro D, Burgos-Vargas R, Davis B, Day R, Ferraz MB, Hawkey CJ, Hochberg MC, Kvien TK, Schnitzer TJ. Comparison of upper gastrointestinal toxicity of rofecoxib and naproxen in patients with rheumatoid arthritis. VIGOR Study Group. *N Engl J Med* 2000; **343**: 1520-1528, 2 p following 1528 [PMID: 11087881 DOI: 10.1056/NEJM200011233432103]
- 48 **Capone ML**, Tacconelli S, Sciuilli MG, Grana M, Ricciotti E, Minuz P, Di Gregorio P, Merciaro G, Patrono C, Patrignani P. Clinical pharmacology of platelet, monocyte, and vascular cyclooxygenase inhibition by naproxen and low-dose aspirin in healthy subjects. *Circulation* 2004; **109**: 1468-1471 [PMID: 15037526 DOI: 10.1161/01.CIR.0000124715.27937.78]
- 49 **Soubrier M**, Rosenbaum D, Tatar Z, Lahaye C, Dubost JJ, Mathieu S. Vascular effects of nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs. *Joint Bone Spine* 2013; **80**: 358-362 [PMID: 23796731 DOI: 10.1016/j.jbspin.2012.12.002]
- 50 **McGettigan P**, Henry D. Cardiovascular risk with non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs: systematic review of population-based controlled observational studies. *PLoS Med* 2011; **8**: e1001098 [PMID: 21980265 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pmed.1001098]
- 51 **Gan TJ**. Diclofenac: an update on its mechanism of action and safety profile. *Curr Med Res Opin* 2010; **26**: 1715-1731 [PMID: 20470236 DOI: 10.1185/03007995.2010.486301]
- 52 **Munsterhjelm E**, Niemi TT, Syrjälä MT, Ylikorkala O, Rosenberg PH. Propacetamol augments inhibition of platelet function by diclofenac in volunteers. *Br J Anaesth* 2003; **91**: 357-362 [PMID: 12925474]
- 53 **Scharbert G**, Gebhardt K, Sow Z, Duris M, Deusch E, Kozek-Langenecker S. Point-of-care platelet function tests: detection of platelet inhibition induced by nonopioid analgesic drugs. *Blood Coagul Fibrinolysis* 2007; **18**: 775-780 [PMID: 17982319 DOI: 10.1097/MBC.0b013e3282f10289]
- 54 **Silvanto M**, Munsterhjelm E, Savolainen S, Tiainen P, Niemi T, Ylikorkala O, Scheinin H, Olkkola KT. Effect of 3 g of intravenous paracetamol on post-operative analgesia, platelet function and liver enzymes in patients undergoing tonsillectomy under local anaesthesia. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* 2007; **51**: 1147-1154 [PMID: 17711562 DOI: 10.1111/j.1399-6576.2007.01376.x]
- 55 **Amer M**, Bead VR, Bathon J, Blumenthal RS, Edwards DN. Use of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs in patients with cardiovascular disease: a cautionary tale. *Cardiol Rev* 2010; **18**: 204-212 [PMID: 20539104 DOI: 10.1097/CRD.0b013e3181ce1521]
- 56 **Rimon G**, Sidhu RS, Lauer DA, Lee JY, Sharma NP, Yuan C, Frieler RA, Triebel RC, Lucchesi BR, Smith WL. Coxibs interfere with the action of aspirin by binding tightly to one monomer of cyclooxygenase-1. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2010; **107**: 28-33 [PMID: 19955429]
- 57 **Wilner KD**, Rushing M, Walden C, Adler R, Eskra J, Noveck R, Vargas R. Celecoxib does not affect the antiplatelet activity of aspirin in healthy volunteers. *J Clin Pharmacol* 2002; **42**: 1027-1030 [PMID: 12211219]
- 58 **Sawicki PT**, Bender R, Selke GW, Klauber J, Gutschmidt S. [Assessment of the number of cardio- and cerebrovascular events due to rofecoxib (Vioxx) in Germany between 2001 and 2004]. *Med Klin (Munich)* 2006; **101**: 191-197 [PMID: 16648975 DOI: 10.1007/s00063-006-1044-6]
- 59 **Solomon SD**, McMurray JJ, Pfeffer MA, Wittes J, Fowler R, Finn P, Anderson WF, Zauber A, Hawk E, Bertagnolli M. Cardiovascular risk associated with celecoxib in a clinical trial for colorectal adenoma prevention. *N Engl J Med* 2005; **352**: 1071-1080 [PMID: 15713944 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa050405]
- 60 **Bresalier RS**, Sandler RS, Quan H, Bolognese JA, Oxenius B, Horgan K, Lines C, Riddell R, Morton D, Lanan A, Konstam MA, Baron JA. Cardiovascular events associated with rofecoxib in a colorectal adenoma chemoprevention trial. *N Engl J Med* 2005; **352**: 1092-1102 [PMID: 15713943 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa050493]
- 61 **Lanza FL**, Codispoli JR, Nelson EB. An endoscopic comparison of gastroduodenal injury with over-the-counter doses of ketoprofen and acetaminophen. *Am J Gastroenterol* 1998; **93**: 1051-1054 [PMID: 9672328 DOI: 10.1111/j.1572-0241.1998.00327.x]
- 62 **Black M**. Acetaminophen hepatotoxicity. *Annu Rev Med* 1984; **35**: 577-593 [PMID: 6372672 DOI: 10.1146/annurev.me.35.020184.003045]
- 63 **Toussaint K**, Yang XC, Zielinski MA, Reigle KL, Sacavage SD, Nagar S, Raffa RB. What do we (not) know about how paracetamol (acetaminophen) works? *J Clin Pharm Ther* 2010; **35**: 617-638 [PMID: 21054454 DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-2710.2009.01143.x]
- 64 **Spooner JB**, Harvey JG. The history and usage of paracetamol. *J Int Med Res* 1976; **4**: 1-6 [PMID: 799998]
- 65 **Smith HS**. Potential analgesic mechanisms of acetaminophen. *Pain Physician* 2009; **12**: 269-280 [PMID: 19165309]
- 66 **Högestätt ED**, Jönsson BA, Ermund A, Andersson DA, Björk H, Alexander JP, Cravatt BF, Basbaum AI, Zygmunt PM. Conversion of acetaminophen to the bioactive N-acylphenolamine AM404 via fatty acid amide hydrolase-dependent arachidonic acid conjugation in the nervous system. *J Biol Chem* 2005; **280**: 31405-31412 [PMID: 15987694 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.M501489200]
- 67 **Ottani A**, Leone S, Sandrini M, Ferrari A, Bertolini A. The analgesic activity of paracetamol is prevented by the blockade of cannabinoid CB1 receptors. *Eur J Pharmacol* 2006; **531**: 280-281 [PMID:

- 16438952 DOI: 10.1016/j.ejphar.2005.12.015]
- 68 **Bujalska M.** Effect of cyclooxygenase and NO synthase inhibitors administered centrally on antinociceptive action of acetaminophen (Part II). *Pol J Pharmacol* 2003; **55**: 1001-1011 [PMID: 14730095]
- 69 **Ryu YS**, Lee JH, Seok JH, Hong JH, Lee YS, Lim JH, Kim YM, Hur GM. Acetaminophen inhibits iNOS gene expression in RAW 264.7 macrophages: differential regulation of NF-kappaB by acetaminophen and salicylates. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 2000; **272**: 758-764 [PMID: 10860828 DOI: 10.1006/bbrc.2000.2863]
- 70 **Libert F**, Bonnefont J, Bourinet E, Doucet E, Alloui A, Hamon M, Nargeot J, Eschalier A. Acetaminophen: a central analgesic drug that involves a spinal tropisetron-sensitive, non-5-HT(3) receptor-mediated effect. *Mol Pharmacol* 2004; **66**: 728-734 [PMID: 15322266 DOI: 10.1124/mol.66.3]
- 71 **Pickering G**, Lorient MA, Libert F, Eschalier A, Beaune P, Dubray C. Analgesic effect of acetaminophen in humans: first evidence of a central serotonergic mechanism. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 2006; **79**: 371-378 [PMID: 16580905 DOI: 10.1016/j.clpt.2005.12.307]
- 72 **Pickering G**, Estève V, Lorient MA, Eschalier A, Dubray C. Acetaminophen reinforces descending inhibitory pain pathways. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 2008; **84**: 47-51 [PMID: 17957182 DOI: 10.1038/sj.clpt.6100403]
- 73 **Ayoub SS**, Colville-Nash PR, Willoughby DA, Botting RM. The involvement of a cyclooxygenase 1 gene-derived protein in the antinociceptive action of paracetamol in mice. *Eur J Pharmacol* 2006; **538**: 57-65 [PMID: 16674937 DOI: 10.1016/j.ejphar.2006.03.061]
- 74 **Hinz B**, Cheremina O, Brune K. Acetaminophen (paracetamol) is a selective cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor in man. *FASEB J* 2008; **22**: 383-390 [PMID: 17884974 DOI: 10.1096/fj.07-8506com]
- 75 **Chandrasekharan NV**, Dai H, Roos KL, Evanson NK, Tomsik J, Elton TS, Simmons DL. COX-3, a cyclooxygenase-1 variant inhibited by acetaminophen and other analgesic/antipyretic drugs: cloning, structure, and expression. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2002; **99**: 13926-13931 [PMID: 12242329 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.162468699]
- 76 **Ouellet M**, Percival MD. Mechanism of acetaminophen inhibition of cyclooxygenase isoforms. *Arch Biochem Biophys* 2001; **387**: 273-280 [PMID: 11370851 DOI: 10.1006/abbi.2000.2232]
- 77 **Lages B**, Weiss HJ. Inhibition of human platelet function in vitro and ex vivo by acetaminophen. *Thromb Res* 1989; **53**: 603-613 [PMID: 2499947]
- 78 **Munsterhjelm E**, Munsterhjelm NM, Niemi TT, Ylikorkkala O, Neuvonen PJ, Rosenberg PH. Dose-dependent inhibition of platelet function by acetaminophen in healthy volunteers. *Anesthesiology* 2005; **103**: 712-717 [PMID: 16192763]
- 79 **Rao GH**, Reddy KR, White JG. Effect of acetaminophen and salicylate on aspirin-induced inhibition of human platelet cyclooxygenase. *Prostaglandins Leukot Med* 1982; **9**: 109-115 [PMID: 6813873]
- 80 **Chan AT**, Manson JE, Albert CM, Chae CU, Rexrode KM, Curhan GC, Rimm EB, Willett WC, Fuchs CS. Nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs, acetaminophen, and the risk of cardiovascular events. *Circulation* 2006; **113**: 1578-1587 [PMID: 16534006 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.105.595793]
- 81 **Perneger TV**, Whelton PK, Klag MJ. Risk of kidney failure associated with the use of acetaminophen, aspirin, and nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs. *N Engl J Med* 1994; **331**: 1675-1679 [PMID: 7969358 DOI: 10.1056/NEJM199412223312502]
- 82 **Go AS**, Chertow GM, Fan D, McCulloch CE, Hsu CY. Chronic kidney disease and the risks of death, cardiovascular events, and hospitalization. *N Engl J Med* 2004; **351**: 1296-1305 [PMID: 15385656 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa041031]
- 83 **Forman JP**, Stampfer MJ, Curhan GC. Non-narcotic analgesic dose and risk of incident hypertension in US women. *Hypertension* 2005; **46**: 500-507 [PMID: 16103274 DOI: 10.1161/01.HYP.0000177437.07240.70]
- 84 **Chalmers JP**, West MJ, Wing LM, Bune AJ, Graham JR. Effects of indomethacin, sulindac, naproxen, aspirin, and paracetamol in treated hypertensive patients. *Clin Exp Hypertens A* 1984; **6**: 1077-1093 [PMID: 6378437]
- 85 **Curhan GC**, Willett WC, Rosner B, Stampfer MJ. Frequency of analgesic use and risk of hypertension in younger women. *Arch Intern Med* 2002; **162**: 2204-2208 [PMID: 12390063]
- 86 **Dedier J**, Stampfer MJ, Hankinson SE, Willett WC, Speizer FE, Curhan GC. Nonnarcotic analgesic use and the risk of hypertension in US women. *Hypertension* 2002; **40**: 604-608; discussion 601-603 [PMID: 12411450]
- 87 **Prasad A**, Andrews NP, Padder FA, Husain M, Quyyumi AA. Glutathione reverses endothelial dysfunction and improves nitric oxide bioavailability. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1999; **34**: 507-514 [PMID: 10440166]
- 88 **Laporte JR**, Carné X, Vidal X, Moreno V, Juan J. Upper gastrointestinal bleeding in relation to previous use of analgesics and non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs. Catalan Countries Study on Upper Gastrointestinal Bleeding. *Lancet* 1991; **337**: 85-89 [PMID: 1670734]
- 89 **Garcia S**, Canionero M, Lopes G. Dipyron-induced granulocytopenia: a case for awareness. *Pharmacotherapy* 2006; **26**: 440-442 [PMID: 16503727 DOI: 10.1592/phco.26.3.440]
- 90 **Nikolova I**, Petkova V, Tencheva J, Benbasa N, Voinikov J, Danchev N. Metamizole: A Review Profile of a Well-Known "Forgotten" Drug. Part II: Clinical Profile. *Bio Biotechnol Eq* 2014; **27**: 3605-3619 [DOI: 10.5504/BBEQ.2012.0135]
- 91 **McMurray JJ**, Adamopoulos S, Anker SD, Auricchio A, Böhm M, Dickstein K, Falk V, Filippatos G, Fonseca C, Gomez-Sanchez MA, Jaarsma T, Køber L, Lip GY, Maggioni AP, Parkhomenko A, Pieske BM, Popescu BA, Rønnevik PK, Rutten FH, Schwitzer J, Seferovic P, Stepinska J, Trindade PT, Voors AA, Zannad F, Zeiher A. ESC Guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of acute and chronic heart failure 2012: The Task Force for the Diagnosis and Treatment of Acute and Chronic Heart Failure 2012 of the European Society of Cardiology. Developed in collaboration with the Heart Failure Association (HFA) of the ESC. *Eur Heart J* 2012; **33**: 1787-1847 [PMID: 22611136 DOI: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehs104]
- 92 **Montalescot G**, Sechtem U, Achenbach S, Andreotti F, Arden C, Budaj A, Bugiardini R, Crea F, Cuisset T, Di Mario C, Ferreira JR, Gersh BJ, Gitt AK, Hulot JS, Marx N, Opie LH, Pfisterer M, Prescott E, Ruschitzka F, Sabaté M, Senior R, Taggart DP, van der Wall EE, Vrints CJ, Zamorano JL, Achenbach S, Baumgartner H, Bax JJ, Bueno H, Dean V, Deaton C, Erol C, Fagard R, Ferrari R, Hasdai D, Hoes AW, Kirchhof P, Knuuti J, Kolh P, Lancellotti P, Linhart A, Nihoyannopoulos P, Piepoli MF, Ponikowski P, Sirnes PA, Tamargo JL, Tendera M, Torbicki A, Wijns W, Windecker S, Knuuti J, Valgimigli M, Bueno H, Claeys MJ, Donner-Banzhoff N, Erol C, Frank H, Funck-Brentano C, Gaemperli O, Gonzalez-Juanatey JR, Hamilos M, Hasdai D, Husted S, James SK, Kervinen K, Kolh P, Kristensen SD, Lancellotti P, Maggioni AP, Piepoli MF, Pries AR, Romeo F, Rydén L, Simoons ML, Sirnes PA, Steg PG, Timmis A, Wijns W, Windecker S, Yildirir A, Zamorano JL. 2013 ESC guidelines on the management of stable coronary artery disease: the Task Force on the management of stable coronary artery disease of the European Society of Cardiology. *Eur Heart J* 2013; **34**: 2949-3003 [PMID: 23996286 DOI: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehs296]
- 93 **Schwabe UP.** Arzneiverordnungs-Report 2014: Aktuelle Daten, Kosten, Trends Und Kommentare. Germany: Springer Verlag, 2014.
- 94 **Jasiecka A**, Maślanka T, Jaroszewski JJ. Pharmacological characteristics of metamizole. *Pol J Vet Sci* 2014; **17**: 207-214 [PMID: 24724493]
- 95 **Nagelschmitz J**, Blunck M, Kraetzschmar J, Ludwig M, Wensing G, Hohlfeld T. Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of acetylsalicylic acid after intravenous and oral administration to healthy volunteers. *Clin Pharmacol* 2014; **6**: 51-59 [PMID: 24672263 DOI: 10.2147/CPAA.S47895]
- 96 **Hohlfeld T**, Zimmermann N, Weber AA, Jessen G, Weber H, Schrör K, Hölte HD, Ebel R. Pyrazolinone analgesics prevent the antiplatelet effect of aspirin and preserve human platelet thromboxane synthesis. *J Thromb Haemost* 2008; **6**: 166-173 [PMID: 17944992 DOI: 10.1111/j.1538-7836.2007.02800.x]
- 97 **Polzin A**, Richter S, Schrör K, Rassaf T, Merx MW, Kelm M, Hohlfeld T, Zeus T. Prevention of dipyron (metamizole) induced

inhibition of aspirin antiplatelet effects. *Thromb Haemost* 2015; **114**: 87-95 [PMID: 25789542]

- 98 **Papp J**, Sandor B, Vamos Z, Botor D, Toth A, Rabai M, Kenyeres P, Cseplo P, Juricskay I, Mezosi E, Koller A, Toth K. Antiplatelet effect of acetylsalicylic acid, metamizole and their combination - in vitro and in vivo comparisons. *Clin Hemorheol Microcirc* 2014; **56**: 1-12 [PMID: 23076007 DOI: 10.3233/CH-2012-1636]
- 99 **Börgermann J**, Kanashnik A, Sossdorf M, Gummert J, Lösche W. Individual variability of response and non-response to acetyl salicylic acid after cardiac surgery. *Platelets* 2010; **21**: 610-615

[PMID: 20807171 DOI: 10.3109/09537104.2010.502981]

- 100 **Hohlfeld T**, Saxena A, Schrör K. High on treatment platelet reactivity against aspirin by non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs - pharmacological mechanisms and clinical relevance. *Thromb Haemost* 2013; **109**: 825-833 [PMID: 23238666 DOI: 10.1160/TH12-07-0532]
- 101 **Polzin A**, Zeus T, Schrör K, Kelm M, Hohlfeld T. Dipyron (metamizole) can nullify the antiplatelet effect of aspirin in patients with coronary artery disease. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2013; **62**: 1725-1726 [PMID: 23954336 DOI: 10.1016/j.jacc.2013.07.039]

**P- Reviewer:** Al-Mohammad A, Iacoviello M, Nunez-Gil IJ, Satoh H  
**S- Editor:** Ji FF **L- Editor:** A **E- Editor:** Wang CH



## Peritoneal dialysis for chronic cardiorenal syndrome: Lessons learned from ultrafiltration trials

Amir Kazory

Amir Kazory, Division of Nephrology, Hypertension, and Renal Transplantation, University of Florida, Gainesville, FL 32610-0224, United States

**Author contributions:** Kazory A solely contributed to this manuscript.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** The author has no potential conflicts of interest to declare with respect to this paper.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article which was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution Non Commercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Correspondence to:** Amir Kazory, MD, Division of Nephrology, Hypertension and Renal Transplantation, University of Florida, 1600 SW Archer Road, Gainesville, FL 32610-0224, United States. [amir.kazory@medicine.ufl.edu](mailto:amir.kazory@medicine.ufl.edu)  
Telephone: +1-352-2738822  
Fax: +1-352-3923581

Received: February 3, 2015

Peer-review started: February 4, 2015

First decision: March 6, 2015

Revised: April 1, 2015

Accepted: May 5, 2015

Article in press: May 6, 2015

Published online: July 26, 2015

### Abstract

The current models of cardiorenal syndrome (CRS) are mainly based on a cardiocentric approach; they assume that worsening renal function is an adverse consequence of the decline in cardiac function rather than a separate and independent pathologic

phenomenon. If this assumption were true, then mechanical extraction of fluid (*i.e.*, ultrafiltration therapy) would be expected to portend positive impact on renal hemodynamics and function through improvement in cardio-circulatory physiology and reduction in neurohormonal activation. However, currently available ultrafiltration trials, whether in acute heart failure (AHF) or in CRS, have so far failed to show any improvement in renal function; they have reported no impact or even observed adverse renal outcomes in this setting. Moreover, the presence or absence of renal dysfunction seems to affect the overall safety and efficacy of ultrafiltration therapy in AHF. This manuscript briefly reviews cardiorenal physiology in AHF and concludes that therapeutic options for CRS should not only target cardio-circulatory status of the patients, but they need to also have the ability of addressing the adverse homeostatic consequences of the associated decline in renal function. Peritoneal dialysis (PD) can be such an option for the chronic cases of CRS as it has been shown to provide efficient intracorporeal ultrafiltration and sodium extraction in volume overloaded patients while concurrently correcting the metabolic consequences of diminished renal function. Currently available trials on PD in heart failure have shown the safety and efficacy of this therapeutic modality for patients with chronic CRS and suggest that it could represent a pathophysiologically and conceptually relevant option in this setting.

**Key words:** Cardiorenal syndrome; Peritoneal dialysis; Heart failure; Ultrafiltration

© **The Author(s) 2015.** Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core tip:** This article briefly reviews the clinical significance of renal dysfunction in heart failure and evaluates the results of the ultrafiltration studies in acute heart failure and cardiorenal syndrome (CRS). It concludes that peritoneal dialysis could represent an

efficacious option for chronic CRS due to its ability to simultaneously address renal and cardiac dysfunction in these patients. Recent technical advances such as possibility of initiating peritoneal dialysis (PD) in the acute setting and placement of the PD catheter by interventional radiology could make this home-based therapeutic option even more accessible and intriguing.

Kazory A. Peritoneal dialysis for chronic cardiorenal syndrome: Lessons learned from ultrafiltration trials. *World J Cardiol* 2015; 7(7): 392-396 Available from: URL: <http://www.wjgnet.com/1949-8462/full/v7/i7/392.htm> DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.4330/wjc.v7.i7.392>

## INTRODUCTION

Renal dysfunction is a prevalent feature of heart failure (HF) and portends adverse impact on its potential management options, course, and outcomes. Although several therapeutic strategies have so far been evaluated for patients who present with simultaneous dysfunction of the heart and the kidney [*i.e.*, cardiorenal syndrome (CRS)], the optimal therapy for "chronic" CRS remains largely unknown. This could reflect the paucity of data on the precise mechanisms underlying this syndrome, which is unfortunately unlikely to resolve soon due to its complexity. The contemporary question for clinicians providing care for patients with chronic CRS is whether there exists a safe management strategy that could provide this group of patients with improved outcomes and quality of life compared with conventional therapies. The answer might paradoxically lie in the lessons learned from trials on "acute heart failure" (AHF).

## ULTRAFILTRATION FOR HF AND CRS

In the last decade a multitude of attempts have been aimed at finding more efficacious and safer therapies for AHF<sup>[1]</sup>. While trials on pharmacologic agents such as endothelin receptor antagonists and adenosine receptor antagonists have mostly been disappointing, extracorporeal ultrafiltration has shown promising results that ranged from more efficient fluid and sodium removal to reduction in the rate of re-admission<sup>[2,3]</sup>. Indeed, ultrafiltration has been recognized as an emerging therapy for patients with AHF which can be used either as an alternative to conventional diuretic-based strategies or as an adjuvant therapy. However, it is noteworthy that patients with significant renal dysfunction have often been excluded from the ultrafiltration trials and as such their favorable results can hardly be extrapolated to common clinical scenarios in which the decline in renal function parallels deterioration in cardiac status<sup>[3,4]</sup>.

In contrast to most previous AHF studies, the recently published Ultrafiltration in Decompensated

Heart Failure with Cardiorenal Syndrome (CARRESS-HF) trial examined the role of ultrafiltration in management of patients with AHF who also presented with worsening renal function (WRF)<sup>[5]</sup>. In this randomized controlled trial that included 188 patients, ultrafiltration was compared to a diuretic-based pharmacologic therapy in patients who were admitted with a primary diagnosis of AHF and experienced acute CRS. Surprisingly, once the renal component was added to the clinical picture, the favorable findings of the previous trials were not observed anymore; ultrafiltration was found to be inferior to pharmacologic therapy with regards to its impact on both renal function and development of serious adverse events, and the recruitment of the patients had to be stopped. Although considered a trial of AHF, the unprecedented design of CARRESS-HF (*e.g.*, inclusion of patients with an increase in serum creatinine level as small as 0.3 mg/dL up to 3 mo prior to admission to the hospital) made it possible for the trial to also recruit and follow patients with cardiorenal physiology of less acuity.

## CARDIO-RENAL PHYSIOLOGY AND ULTRAFILTRATION

Renal dysfunction is an established predictor of adverse outcomes in patients with HF. Until recently, the traditional model of therapy for HF mainly focused on low cardiac output (*i.e.*, low forward flow) being the trigger for a cascade of pathologic events ultimately leading to deterioration in renal function. Even though most patients admitted for AHF present with normal blood pressure, a significant subset still experience concomitant WRF and CRS. Therefore, the decrease in renal perfusion pressure secondary to reduced stroke volume, which was once considered the major mechanism, cannot fully explain renal dysfunction of all these patients. Indeed, more recent data suggested that WRF in the setting of AHF would correlate better with the degree of renal venous congestion rather than cardiac output (*i.e.*, high backward pressure)<sup>[6]</sup>. In this model, alteration in renal function is more related to right atrial and central venous pressure than cardiac index or left ventricular ejection fraction, hence proposing the hypothesis of backward rather than forward failure.

Does ultrafiltration therapy affect cardiac physiology and hemodynamic status? A number of studies including those using invasive methods have reported several beneficial effects on cardio-circulatory parameters such as cardiac index and systemic vascular resistance following ultrafiltration therapy. While the precise mechanisms remain to be determined, these positive results could still be explained to some extent by the aforementioned models of CRS. On the arterial side, efficient fluid removal by ultrafiltration therapy reduces left ventricular end-diastolic volume and pushes the heart towards the left side of the Frank-Starling curve.

**Table 1 Proposed benefits of peritoneal dialysis therapy for heart failure**

Continuous gentle ultrafiltration with minimal impact on hemodynamic status
Improvement in functional status and symptoms of volume overload
Reduction in number of days of heart failure-related hospitalizations
Restoration of diuretic responsiveness
Reduction in weight and improvement in volume status
Improvement in left ventricular ejection fraction
Sodium sieving effect and possibility of better control of natremia
Removal of pro-inflammatory mediators (medium-sized molecules)
Reduction in intra-abdominal pressure in patients with severe ascites
Improvement in quality of life
Improved atherogenic lipid serum profile
Lack of impact on neurohormonal activity (renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system and sympathetic nervous system)
Improved control of serum potassium level (hence providing the opportunity to use medications such as aldosterone receptor blockers)
Reduction in healthcare cost

Adapted from Courivaud *et al*<sup>[9]</sup>, with permission.

This effect can hinder the intermediary pathways such as activation of renin-angiotensin-aldosterone and sympathetic nervous systems and their downstream adverse effects such as ventricular remodeling and perturbation in renal hemodynamics. On the right side, ultrafiltration extracts fluid directly and exclusively from the venous side of the circulation leading to immediate reduction in preload, ventricular wall stress, and capillary hydrostatic pressure. Decongestion of the venous side of the circulation has also been reported to improve renal vein engorgement without affecting counteracting intermediary pathways such as adenosine receptors and tubuloglomerular feedback that result in a decrease in glomerular filtration rate. We have previously reviewed the currently available data on the interactions between the cardiocirculatory system and the kidney in the setting of AHF, and the potential role of ultrafiltration in modifying these mechanisms<sup>[7]</sup>.

## RENAL IMPLICATIONS OF ULTRAFILTRATION TRIALS

The common theme in the above-mentioned models of CRS is the dependence of the renal component on the cardiac status (*i.e.*, a cardiocentric approach). They both assume that WRF is an adverse consequence of the decline in cardiac function rather than a separate and independent phenomenon. If this assumption were true, then ultrafiltration therapy would be expected to portend positive impact on renal hemodynamics and function as it is capable of improving cardio-circulatory physiology and reducing neurohormonal activation. However, available ultrafiltration trials, whether in AHF alone or in CRS, have so far failed to show any improvement in the associated WRF; they have either reported no impact or even observed adverse renal outcomes in this setting<sup>[3,5]</sup>. This important observation questions the accuracy of the above-mentioned

cardiocentric models of WRF in AHF, and suggests that renal component of acute CRS is not merely a consequence of deterioration in cardio-circulatory status or the use of conventional therapies in a subset of patients; it can reflect an independent but related phenomenon that needs to be regarded and managed separately. In this model, a number of maladaptive mechanisms (*e.g.*, inflammation and endothelial cell dysfunction) are shared by the kidney and the heart resulting in a decline in the function of both organs and development of CRS. As such, any therapeutic option for this syndrome should not only target cardio-circulatory status, but it also needs to have the ability of addressing the adverse homeostatic consequences of the decline in renal function. In this respect, ultrafiltration might not be the optimal option for management of all cases of acute CRS, as supported by recent trials such as CARRESS-HF, simply due to the fact that it lacks any clearance property and cannot address the diverse metabolic and homeostatic derangements associated with concomitant renal dysfunction.

## PERITONEAL DIALYSIS AND CHRONIC CRS

In the chronic setting, where patients present with various degrees of HF and slowly declining renal function, a therapy with the ability of simultaneously addressing both organs will be conceptually attractive and mechanistically relevant. Peritoneal dialysis (PD) can be such an option. PD has been shown to provide efficient intracorporeal ultrafiltration and sodium extraction in volume overloaded patients (especially through the use of icodextrin solution), while concurrently correcting the metabolic consequences of diminished renal function. It has also been reported to portend less well-characterized benefits such as removal of myocardial depressant factors and improvement in endothelial dysfunction (Table 1). It is noteworthy that not all proposed beneficial mechanisms are exclusive to PD; while many can be the direct consequences of using this specific therapeutic modality (*e.g.*, reduction in intra-abdominal pressure in patients with severe ascites), some can also be achieved through other methods of renal replacement therapy such as hemodialysis (*e.g.*, reduction in weight and improvement in volume status).

Several uncontrolled PD studies have so far reported favorable results for patients with chronic CRS despite the fact that they often used PD as "the last resort" for very sick patient populations who were refractory to alternative options and were not candidates for heart transplant<sup>[8-10]</sup>. For instance, in a study on 126 patients with refractory heart failure and various degrees of renal dysfunction, Courivaud *et al*<sup>[10]</sup> reported a 90% reduction in the number of days of hospitalization after initiation of PD (3.3 d/patient per month vs 0.3 d/patient per month;  $P < 0.0001$ ).

**Table 2 Selected studies on the role of peritoneal dialysis in heart failure**

Ref.	Study design	No. of patients	Mean age (yr)	Male gender	NYHA class	EF	Renal function	Main findings	Comment
Koch <i>et al</i> <sup>[11]</sup>	Prospective	118	73.2	60.2%	III (49.2%) IV (50.8%)	43.5%	Creatinine clearance 19.2 mL/min	Significant improvement in body weight and NYHA class	Negligible incidence of peritonitis and catheter dysfunction
Núñez <i>et al</i> <sup>[6]</sup>	Prospective	25	75.1	72%	III or IV (100%)	40%	eGFR 33 mL/min per 1.73 m <sup>2</sup>	Significant improvement in patients' clinical status and NYHA class	Marked reduction in the number of days hospitalized for acute heart failure
Bertoli <i>et al</i> <sup>[12]</sup>	Multicenter retrospective	48	74	81%	II (6%) III (48%) IV (46%)	30%	eGFR 21 mL/min per 1.73 m <sup>2</sup>	Significant improvement in NYHA class and reduction in the number of days hospitalized	Significant reduction in pulmonary artery pressure and improvement in EF
Courivaud <i>et al</i> <sup>[10]</sup>	Retrospective	126	72	69%	N/A	38%	eGFR 33.5 mL/min per 1.73 m <sup>2</sup>	Significant reduction in the number of days hospitalized for acute heart failure	Improvement in cardiac function in patients with an EF of 30% or less

NYHA: New York Heart Association.

The results of selected studies on the role of PD in HF are summarized in Table 2. Since HF is the single most common reason for hospitalization of patients over 65 and the majority of its cost is related to the in-hospital care, use of this home-based therapy for chronic CRS could potentially lead to significant savings in healthcare expenditure while providing a better quality of life for patients. The advantages, potential mechanisms, safety, and efficacy of this therapeutic modality for patients with HF has been discussed elsewhere<sup>[9]</sup>. In patients with significant residual renal function who do not require dialytic support, nocturnal automated PD or a single night time exchange with icodextrin solution could be sufficient to maintain euvolemia. Depending on the severity of HF, degree of volume overload, symptoms, and comorbidities, the PD therapy can be customized and some patients could use it only a few nights a week rather than every night. In patients with more severe renal dysfunction who require dialytic support for clearance, continuous ambulatory PD or automated PD with day time icodextrin exchange could have the greatest promise to generate the needed gentle continuous ultrafiltration while providing adequate clearance.

A major concern regarding the use of PD in this patient population has been that its morbidity might replace the morbidity from HF. This issue seems to be less compelling nowadays with reasonably low incidence of PD-related complications such as peritonitis, catheter dysfunction, and hernias as reported by most studies as well as the reports on the reduction in HF-related hospitalization after initiation of PD. Moreover, although the data are not consistent, it appears that PD does not alter the natural history of the disease and as such is unlikely to have a significant effect on survival of these patients. Finally, it should be noted that the current literature on the use of PD in the setting of HF still suffers

from significant limitations which could hamper its more widespread use (*e.g.*, lack of an appropriately matched control group and relatively short follow-up periods). This could explain the fact that despite aforementioned advantages of this modality, PD is not yet considered by the professional cardiology societies as a therapeutic option for HF. Future prospective randomized studies with longer follow-up periods could address the knowledge gap and prove helpful in this regard.

In summary, based on the currently available data, PD represents one of the few options for patients with chronic CRS that not only is pathophysiologically and conceptually relevant, but is also reported to be safe and effective in several clinical trials. Recent technical advances such as possibility of initiating PD in the acute setting and placement of the PD catheter by interventional radiology could make this home-based therapeutic option even more accessible and intriguing<sup>[13]</sup>.

## REFERENCES

- 1 **Kazory A**, Ross EA. Emerging therapies for heart failure: renal mechanisms and effects. *Heart Fail Rev* 2012; **17**: 1-16 [PMID: 20803357 DOI: 10.1007/s10741-010-9191-5]
- 2 **Kazory A**, Ross EA. Contemporary trends in the pharmacological and extracorporeal management of heart failure: a nephrologic perspective. *Circulation* 2008; **117**: 975-983 [PMID: 18285578 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.107.742270]
- 3 **Costanzo MR**, Guglin ME, Saltzberg MT, Jessup ML, Bart BA, Teerlink JR, Jaski BE, Fang JC, Feller ED, Haas GJ, Anderson AS, Schollmeyer MP, Sobotka PA. Ultrafiltration versus intravenous diuretics for patients hospitalized for acute decompensated heart failure. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2007; **49**: 675-683 [PMID: 17291932]
- 4 **Costanzo MR**, Saltzberg M, O'Sullivan J, Sobotka P. Early ultrafiltration in patients with decompensated heart failure and diuretic resistance. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2005; **46**: 2047-2051 [PMID: 16325040]
- 5 **Bart BA**, Goldsmith SR, Lee KL, Givertz MM, O'Connor CM, Bull DA, Redfield MM, Deswal A, Rouleau JL, LeWinter MM, Ofili EO,

## Kazory A. Peritoneal dialysis for heart failure

- Stevenson LW, Semigran MJ, Felker GM, Chen HH, Hernandez AF, Anstrom KJ, McNulty SE, Velazquez EJ, Ibarra JC, Mascette AM, Braunwald E. Ultrafiltration in decompensated heart failure with cardiorenal syndrome. *N Engl J Med* 2012; **367**: 2296-2304 [PMID: 23131078 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1210357]
- 6 **F Gnanaraj J**, von Haehling S, Anker SD, Raj DS, Radhakrishnan J. The relevance of congestion in the cardio-renal syndrome. *Kidney Int* 2013; **83**: 384-391 [PMID: 23254894 DOI: 10.1038/ki.2012.406]
- 7 **Marana I**, Marenzi G, Kazory A. Extracorporeal ultrafiltration for heart failure: focus on organ cross talk and clinical trials. *Nephrol Ther* 2014; **10**: 203-209 [PMID: 24997009 DOI: 10.1016/j.nephro.2014.02.006]
- 8 **Núñez J**, González M, Miñana G, Garcia-Ramón R, Sanchis J, Bodí V, Núñez E, Puchades MJ, Palau P, Merlos P, Llàcer A, Miguel A. Continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis as a therapeutic alternative in patients with advanced congestive heart failure. *Eur J Heart Fail* 2012; **14**: 540-548 [PMID: 22327061 DOI: 10.1093/eurjhf/hfs013]
- 9 **Courivaud C**, Kazory A. Can we treat fluid overload with fluid? Role of peritoneal dialysis in management of heart failure. *Eur J Heart Fail* 2012; **14**: 461-463 [PMID: 22510421 DOI: 10.1093/eurjhf/hfs053]
- 10 **Courivaud C**, Kazory A, Crépin T, Azar R, Bresson-Vautrin C, Chalopin JM, Ducloux D. Peritoneal dialysis reduces the number of hospitalization days in heart failure patients refractory to diuretics. *Perit Dial Int* 2014; **34**: 100-108 [PMID: 23994842 DOI: 10.3747/pdi.2012.00149]
- 11 **Koch M**, Haastert B, Kohnle M, Rump LC, Kelm M, Trapp R, Aker S. Peritoneal dialysis relieves clinical symptoms and is well tolerated in patients with refractory heart failure and chronic kidney disease. *Eur J Heart Fail* 2012; **14**: 530-539 [PMID: 22447950 DOI: 10.1093/eurjhf/hfs035]
- 12 **Bertoli SV**, Musetti C, Ciurlino D, Basile C, Galli E, Gambaro G, Iadarola G, Guastoni C, Carlini A, Fasciolo F, Borzumati M, Gallieni M, Stefania F. Peritoneal ultrafiltration in refractory heart failure: a cohort study. *Perit Dial Int* 2014; **34**: 64-70 [PMID: 24179103 DOI: 10.3747/pdi.2012.00290]
- 13 **Ponce D**, Balbi AL, Amerling R. Advances in peritoneal dialysis in acute kidney injury. *Blood Purif* 2012; **34**: 107-116 [PMID: 23095409 DOI: 10.1159/000341648]

**P- Reviewer:** Aramwit P, den Uil CA, Fourtounas C, Ng TMH

**S- Editor:** Ji FF **L- Editor:** A **E- Editor:** Wang CH



## Prognostic impact of atrial fibrillation on clinical outcomes of acute coronary syndromes, heart failure and chronic kidney disease

Nileshkumar J Patel, Aashay Patel, Kanishk Agnihotri, Dhaval Pau, Samir Patel, Badal Thakkar, Nikhil Nalluri, Deepak Asti, Ritesh Kanotra, Sabeeda Kadavath, Shilpkumar Arora, Nilay Patel, Achint Patel, Azfar Sheikh, Neil Patel, Apurva O Badheka, Abhishek Deshmukh, Hakan Paydak, Juan Viles-Gonzalez

Nileshkumar J Patel, Dhaval Pau, Nikhil Nalluri, Deepak Asti, Ritesh Kanotra, Azfar Sheikh, Cardiovascular Division, Staten Island University Hospital, Staten Island, NY 10305, United States

Aashay Patel, Cardiovascular Division, Lankenau Institute of Medical Research, Wynnewood, PA 19096, United States

Kanishk Agnihotri, Nilay Patel, Cardiovascular Division, Saint Peters University Hospital, New Brunswick, NJ 08901, United States

Samir Patel, Cardiovascular Division, Western Reserve Health Education, Youngstown, OH 44504, United States

Badal Thakkar, Cardiovascular Division, Tulane University School of Public Health and Tropical Medicine, New Orleans, LA 70112, United States

Sabeeda Kadavath, Cardiovascular Division, Lincoln Medical and Mental Health Center, Bronx, NY 10451, United States

Shilpkumar Arora, Cardiovascular Division, St. Lukes Roosevelt Hospital, New York, NY 10025, United States

Achint Patel, Neil Patel, Cardiovascular Division, Icahn School of Medicine at Mount Sinai, New York, NY 10029, United States

Apurva O Badheka, Cardiovascular Division, Yale School of Medicine, New Haven, CT 06519, United States

Abhishek Deshmukh, Cardiovascular Division, Mayo Clinic, Rochester, MN 55905, United States

Hakan Paydak, Cardiovascular Division, University of Arkansas for Medical Sciences, Little Rock, AR 72205, United States

Juan Viles-Gonzalez, Cardiovascular Division, University of Miami Miller School of Medicine, Miami, FL 33136, United States

**Author contributions:** All authors have contributed significantly to the effort of conducting this article; Patel NJ, Patel A, Agnihotri K and Pau D contributed equally to the conception of this article and to the final content of this manuscript; all other authors have contributed to drafting of the manuscript.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** All authors have no disclosures or conflicts of interest.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article which was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution Non Commercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Correspondence to:** Nileshkumar J Patel, MD, Cardiovascular Division, Staten Island University Hospital, 475 Seaview Avenue, Staten Island, NY 10305, United States. [dr.nilesh.j.patel@gmail.com](mailto:dr.nilesh.j.patel@gmail.com)  
Telephone: +1-201-7449111  
Fax: +1-610-3941787

Received: January 28, 2015

Peer-review started: January 28, 2015

First decision: March 6, 2015

Revised: April 6, 2015

Accepted: April 28, 2015

Article in press: April 30, 2015

Published online: July 26, 2015

### Abstract

Atrial fibrillation (AF) is the most common type of sustained arrhythmia, which is now on course to reach

epidemic proportions in the elderly population. AF is a commonly encountered comorbidity in patients with cardiac and major non-cardiac diseases. Morbidity and mortality associated with AF makes it a major healthcare burden. The objective of our article is to determine the prognostic impact of AF on acute coronary syndromes, heart failure and chronic kidney disease. Multiple studies have been conducted to determine if AF has an independent role in the overall mortality of such patients. Our review suggests that AF has an independent adverse prognostic impact on the clinical outcomes of acute coronary syndromes, heart failure and chronic kidney disease.

**Key words:** Atrial fibrillation; Heart failure; Chronic kidney disease; Acute coronary syndromes; Prognostic impact

© **The Author(s) 2015.** Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core tip:** Atrial fibrillation (AF), the most common type of arrhythmia, is on course to reach epidemic proportions in the elderly. AF is a commonly encountered comorbidity in patients with acute coronary syndromes, heart failure and chronic kidney disease. Multiple studies have been conducted to determine if AF has an independent role in the overall mortality of such patients. Our review suggests that atrial fibrillation has an independent adverse prognostic impact on the clinical outcomes of acute coronary syndromes, heart failure and chronic kidney disease.

Patel NJ, Patel A, Agnihotri K, Pau D, Patel S, Thakkar B, Nalluri N, Asti D, Kanotra R, Kadavath S, Arora S, Patel N, Patel A, Sheikh A, Patel N, Badheka AO, Deshmukh A, Paydak H, Viles-Gonzalez J. Prognostic impact of atrial fibrillation on clinical outcomes of acute coronary syndromes, heart failure and chronic kidney disease. *World J Cardiol* 2015; 7(7): 397-403 Available from: URL: <http://www.wjgnet.com/1949-8462/full/v7/i7/397.htm> DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.4330/wjc.v7.i7.397>

## INTRODUCTION

Atrial fibrillation (AF) is a commonly encountered arrhythmia in clinical practice<sup>[1]</sup> with an increased prevalence being reported with advanced age<sup>[2]</sup>. It is estimated that more than 8 million patients over the age of 80 will be affected by the year 2050<sup>[1,3]</sup>. Consequently, the associated healthcare expenses are also rising and have reached an all-time high of 16 to 26 billion dollars annually<sup>[4]</sup>. The major contributors to the burgeoning healthcare costs of AF include outpatient care and testing which accounted for nearly \$1.5 billion of the total costs, prescription drugs that cost an approximate of \$235 million, and also high costs associated with inpatient interventional procedures<sup>[4-6]</sup>.

With a rising prevalence and economic burden, there

is concern in the medical community regarding the temporal effect of cardiovascular conditions including atrial fibrillation on the clinical outcomes of associated comorbidities. In addition to its deleterious health consequences, cardiovascular disease is the number one cause of death in the United States and globally<sup>[7]</sup>. It is important to understand the role of other comorbidities in cardiovascular disease to prevent and reduce this mortality. In this article we focus on atrial fibrillation and commonly associated comorbidities. Atrial fibrillation is commonly encountered in the setting of acute coronary syndromes, heart failure and chronic kidney disease. The purpose of this article is to review the prognostic impact of atrial fibrillation on these comorbid conditions.

## ACUTE CORONARY SYNDROMES

Acute coronary syndrome (ACS) is commonly associated with concomitant or incident AF. Most of the studies conducted have noted that the incidence of AF in ACS ranges from 2.3% to 23%<sup>[8]</sup>. Multiple factors explain this wide range of variation. The Cooperative Cardiovascular Project by Rathore *et al*<sup>[9]</sup> reported a higher incidence of AF in ACS patients, as the subjects were primarily elderly patients. Eldar *et al*<sup>[10]</sup> reported a lower incidence as they studied only paroxysmal AF. Some randomized controlled trials like TRACE and OPTIMAAL which studied the efficacy of angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitors and angiotensin receptor blockers (ARB) in acute myocardial infarction (AMI) have also reported lower incidences; the efficacy of these drugs in preventing atrial fibrillation had however been proven in earlier studies<sup>[11,12]</sup>.

Broadly there has been a downward trend in the incidence of AF in AMI in studies done over time. This can be explained possibly by more widespread use of thrombolytic therapy and percutaneous coronary interventions (PCI) over the years. Advanced age, tachycardia at the time of admission, and advanced stage of heart failure were found to be the major clinical predictors of atrial fibrillation in patients with AMI<sup>[9,13,14]</sup>.

Early studies done to assess the independent prognostic impact of atrial fibrillation on ACS outcomes were found to have contrasting results. A number of studies after multivariate analyses found atrial fibrillation to have no independent impact and concluded that it was more the coexisting comorbidities that contributed to the mortality<sup>[10,14-19]</sup>. However, a greater number of studies have reported that atrial fibrillation in the setting of AMI, results in a worse prognostic outcome<sup>[9,11-13,19-22]</sup>.

However, two major meta-analyses done by Jabre *et al*<sup>[23]</sup> and Angeli *et al*<sup>[24]</sup> proved conclusively the independent impact atrial fibrillation had on AMI. In the analysis of 43 studies by Jabre *et al*<sup>[23]</sup> where 278854 patients were studied, it was observed that AF was associated with a 40% increase in risk mortality as compared to patients with normal sinus rhythm. While the impact of atrial fibrillation on both in hospital

mortality and long term mortality was noted, the timing of atrial fibrillation development, *i.e.*, new onset or pre-existing AF was not a contributor to the poor outcome as per this meta-analysis. Angeli *et al.*<sup>[24]</sup>, on the other hand, found that new onset atrial fibrillation had worse outcomes with an 87% higher risk compared to pre-existing atrial fibrillation. The study however only assessed in hospital mortality and not long-term outcomes.

Atrial fibrillation leads to a number of hemodynamic effects such as loss of atrial contraction, rapid ventricular rates, loss of atrio-ventricular synchrony and an irregular RR interval. All of these factors lead to a decreased cardiac output, which in turn explain the higher mortality rates<sup>[25,26]</sup>.

Many mechanisms have been proposed to explain how AF is commonly encountered in the setting of ACS. Although many theories exist, the pathophysiological mechanism of the onset of AF after ACS is still not clearly understood. Conclusions drawn from experimental models and clinical investigations have shown different factors accounting for new-onset AF in ACS; it can be explained either by myocardial infarction causing atrial ischemia or atrial stretch<sup>[27]</sup>. Role of inflammation, autonomic nervous system activity, BNP and other hormone activation cannot be excluded as possible mechanisms for AF development in this patient subset<sup>[28,29]</sup>. Thus, proper understanding of the role of new onset AF complicating ACS can provide us with a new approach in formulating therapeutic guidelines.

Consensus has been reached on the independent role of AF on mortality in ACS. Treatment targeting the pathophysiological mechanism of AF development in ACS remains an area that needs to be explored. It therefore remains imperative to develop strategies to prevent AF onset and initiate aggressive treatment in case of a new onset AF in ACS.

## HEART FAILURE

Heart failure (HF) and AF are closely linked cardiovascular diseases that often coexist and share a complex pathophysiological relationship. Both have continuously increasing prevalence, and the presence of AF in HF patients has been reported as being anywhere between 10% and 50%<sup>[30]</sup>. The difference in coexistence of this two-disease condition can be attributed to the different study settings, study design, severity of heart failure and other factors<sup>[30,31]</sup>. The prevalence of AF correlates directly with the severity of HF, as about 5% of patients with New York Heart Association (NYHA) class I HF have AF and this prevalence increases to about 50% in NYHA class IV HF<sup>[32,33]</sup>. Regardless of the study design, a few factors like hypertension, prior history of ACS, diabetes, and obesity were commonly observed to be associated with an increasing prevalence of AF and HF.

Recent large heart failure trials have demonstrated

the adverse prognostic influence of AF on HF<sup>[34]</sup>. A study conducted by Dries *et al.*<sup>[35]</sup>, in which data was obtained from SOLVD trial, showed AF was associated with an increased risk of all cause mortality in patients with symptomatic and asymptomatic left ventricular systolic dysfunction<sup>[35]</sup>. On the other hand, the COMET trial analysis by Swedberg *et al.*<sup>[36]</sup> showed AF did increase mortality risk and HF hospitalizations but it was not identified as an independent risk factor for mortality when adjustment for other prognostic indicators was made<sup>[36]</sup>.

AF also increases re-hospitalization rates, hospital stays, and has an overall adverse prognosis in HF patients that is very clearly evident in many studies. Mountantonakis *et al.*<sup>[37]</sup> analyzed data obtained from 99810 patients enrolled in the Get with the guidelines - Heart failure Registry and concluded that AF independently was associated with adverse hospital outcomes and a longer length of in-hospital stay. Mentz *et al.*<sup>[38]</sup> showed presence of AF on initial electrocardiogram in patients hospitalized with HF was associated with higher readmission, higher mortality and lower use of evidence-based therapies.

Corell *et al.*<sup>[39]</sup> proved an adverse prognostic impact of AF in HF patients. Olsson *et al.*<sup>[40]</sup> reviewed results from Candesartan in Heart failure-Assessment of Reduction in Mortality and morbidity (CHARM) program and showed that AF is associated with an increased risk of poor cardiovascular outcomes. In the meta-analysis by Mamas *et al.*<sup>[41]</sup> which included 16 studies involving 53969 patients; the conclusion was that irrespective of left ventricular systolic function, AF has an overall adverse prognosis in HF patients.

Pathophysiological changes that explain the increased prevalence of AF in HF patients are not very well understood. It is difficult to ascertain in most cases if HF leads to AF or changes due to AF leads to worsening of the underlying HF. Studies have different conclusions on the cause - effect process but there is a general agreement about the vicious cycle of deterioration when both conditions co-exist. According to one thought process, HF results in specific electrophysiological changes in the atrium like prolonging the atrial refractory period or increasing heterogeneity of repolarization that leads to the development of AF<sup>[42]</sup>. On the other hand, HF also plays a part in concurrent worsening of AF through mechanical and hemodynamic changes. Atrial tissue stretching occurs as a result of the increased pressure and volume in HF patients, which in turn triggers AF by increasing automaticity and altering atrial repolarization<sup>[43]</sup>. Activation of the renin-angiotensin system secondary to HF and other neurohormonal changes also promotes the development of AF<sup>[43]</sup>. Further studies need to be conducted to understand the impact AF has on HF, especially in regards to the dynamic pathophysiological interplay and therapy should be aimed at correcting the predisposing factors.

Although beyond the scope of this article, the op-

timal management approach of AF in HF remains unclear. Pharmacological therapy remains the mainstay of choice in AF, and includes rate control and rhythm control. A recent meta-analysis involving 2486 patients suggested no significant difference in terms of mortality and thromboembolic events between both modes of pharmacological management. However, hospitalizations appear to be less frequent with rate control than with rhythm control<sup>[44]</sup>. Also there are data that suggest role of cardiac resynchronization therapy (CRT) in non-ischemic dilated cardiomyopathy and severe heart failure, which has favorable outcome on incidence of AF<sup>[45,46]</sup>. Further studies are warranted to determine the optimal management approach for AF in patients with HF.

## CHRONIC KIDNEY DISEASE

It is a well-established fact that there is a high occurrence of cardiovascular disease in patients with chronic renal insufficiency. The overall prevalence of AF is higher among patients with end-stage renal disease (ESRD)<sup>[47]</sup>. Studies examining the prevalence of AF in cohorts pooled from the Dialysis Outcomes and Practice Patterns Study (DOPPS) and the United States Renal Data System (USRDS) estimated the occurrence of AF to range from 6% to 27% among patients with ESRD on dialysis<sup>[48-50]</sup>. This high rate of occurrence in ESRD patients is nearly two times higher than that reported in the general population<sup>[49]</sup>. Dissimilarity of the individual study pattern, study population, sample size, disease definition and diagnostic methods of AF can account for the difference between the prevalence of AF in this population.

Wetmore *et al.*<sup>[50]</sup> and Wizemann *et al.*<sup>[48]</sup> concluded that a significantly higher prevalence of AF exists in ESRD patients on dialysis. On the other hand, recent studies have found a higher incidence and prevalence of AF among patients with chronic kidney disease (CKD) who have not been started on dialysis, as is clearly evident in the ARIC study and CRIC study done by Alonso *et al.*<sup>[51]</sup> and Soliman *et al.*<sup>[52]</sup>. In the latter study by Soliman *et al.*<sup>[52]</sup> where a multicenter cohort with a wide range of kidney function was studied, it was estimated that the prevalence of AF was at 18%.

Moreover, AF is an independent risk factor for ischemic stroke and death among patients with ESRD on dialysis<sup>[53]</sup>. A large cross sectional cohort study conducted by Winkelmayr *et al.*<sup>[49]</sup>, analyzed data from 1992 to 2006 for the prevalence of AF in hemodialysis patients from the United States Renal Data System (USRDS). According to this study, the prevalence of AF increased 3 fold from 3.5% in 1992 to 10.7% in 2006. A one-year mortality rate among patients with AF was twice that of those without AF and was as high as 72% after demographic variant adjustment was made.

Several mechanisms have been proposed to explain the increased risk of death in CKD patients with AF.

Systemic inflammation could be responsible for the fibrotic changes seen in the kidney and myocardium and by could worsen cardiovascular outcomes such as heart failure, thromboembolic risk and stroke which in turn increases the risk of morbidity and mortality<sup>[35,54-57]</sup>.

A large cohort study on adults with AF by Go *et al.*<sup>[58]</sup> concluded that a lower level of GFR was associated with an increased risk of thromboembolism independent of the known AF risk factors. A higher rate of thromboembolic events was observed among individuals with a lower estimated GFR.

The cumulative effect of AF and CKD together has been shown to not only increase mortality but also the rate of cardiovascular events, as has been observed in two separate studies done by Nakagawa *et al.*<sup>[59]</sup> in Japan and Genovesi *et al.*<sup>[60]</sup> in Italy. From the findings of the study by Nakagawa *et al.*<sup>[59]</sup>, it was determined that a lower eGFR (< 60 mL/min per 1.73 m<sup>2</sup>) with CHADS2 score > 2 was associated with a higher all-cause (12.9% vs 1.4% per year,  $P < 0.001$ ) and cardiovascular (6.5% vs 0.2% per year,  $P < 0.001$ ) mortalities compared to preserved eGFR (> 60 mL/min per 1.73 m<sup>2</sup>) combined with CHADS2 score < 2. Also cardiovascular events, which include cardiac death, nonfatal myocardial infarction, or hospitalization for worsening of heart failure and ischemic stroke risk, were much higher in the same group (13.6% vs 1.5% per year,  $P < 0.001$ ). The study concluded that a combined eGFR and CHADS2 score could be an independent powerful predictor of cardiovascular events and mortality in patients with nonvalvular AF<sup>[59]</sup>.

Although there is a substantially increased risk of thromboembolism in patients with CKD and AF, there are no distinct guidelines to follow for thromboembolism prophylaxis in AF patients with CKD when compared to patients without CKD. Patients with severe renal impairment have been excluded from a vast majority of trials studying stroke prevention in AF, including trials that have formed the landmark for risk factor scoring schemes and guidelines. It therefore, poses a huge challenge to healthcare providers to treat this subset of patients. The available data suggests that the benefit from warfarin in terms of stroke reduction in CKD patients is not as clear as in the general population, and there is also an increased risk of bleeding complications<sup>[61]</sup>.

One of the few studies that show a favorable outcome of anticoagulation for prevention of stroke in renal failure patients is the study by Hart *et al.*<sup>[62]</sup>. Efficacy of adjusted-dose warfarin in prevention of stroke in atrial fibrillation patients with stage 3 CKD was demonstrated by this study. The study by Chan *et al.*<sup>[63]</sup>, a large retrospective cohort study of patients with AF on hemodialysis, suggests that warfarin use is associated with an increased risk for ischemic (HR = 1.81; 95%CI: 1.12-2.92) and hemorrhagic (HR = 2.22; 95%CI: 1.01-4.91) stroke. The data however is influenced by lack of appropriate monitoring and

difficulties in maintaining the international normalized ratio (INR) target<sup>[63]</sup>.

Thus, it remains a dilemma to refer to the benefits of warfarin administration as has been determined by anticoagulation guidelines in the general population, to a group of people that have been actively excluded from clinical trials; the prediction rules for bleeding risk would be inaccurate and oversimplified and probably not suitable for clinical practice. In reality, there appears to be no large randomized controlled trials that evaluate the real risk vs benefit of full intensity anticoagulation including newer novel anticoagulants in patients with severe renal impairment. Information about management is limited and in the future there might be an opportunity to look into these patients and form risk stratification guidelines that can be followed.

## LIMITATIONS

Although we have searched a wide range of appropriate literature from online data sources for our article, sometimes such studies are potentially susceptible to vary in conclusion due to different populations, settings, interventions, or outcome measures. All the studies we included have different limitations. Despite the limitations, the present article has important strengths, including a real-world large sample size from different studies and the absence of selection bias associated with clinical trials.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, atrial fibrillation is a commonly encountered arrhythmia in clinical practice that has a rising prevalence and significant adverse prognostic implications on other comorbidities. In this article we concluded that AF, with its rising prevalence increases the economic burden on healthcare, and has an independent adverse prognostic impact on comorbidities like ACS, HF and CKD. A thorough understanding of AF prevalence and its pathophysiology, including the role of genetics, can serve as a potential biomarker for the prevention and treatment of AF<sup>[64,65]</sup>. Along with it, factors associated with AF and its increased association with other comorbidities, outcomes of these comorbidities in the setting of AF, prospective data and appropriate guidelines are needed to define more precisely how to treat these patients. Individual risk stratification may represent the best possible approach and provide opportunities for improvement in the future. Further studies need to be conducted to determine risk stratification for decision making and to develop an optimal management approach.

## REFERENCES

- 1 Go AS, Hylek EM, Phillips KA, Chang Y, Henault LE, Selby JV, Singer DE. Prevalence of diagnosed atrial fibrillation in adults: national implications for rhythm management and stroke prevention: the AnTicoagulation and Risk Factors in Atrial Fibrillation (ATRIA) Study. *JAMA* 2001; **285**: 2370-2375 [PMID: 11343485 DOI: 10.1001/jama.285.18.2370]
- 2 Patel NJ, Deshmukh A, Pant S, Singh V, Patel N, Arora S, Shah N, Chothani A, Savani GT, Mehta K, Parikh V, Rathod A, Badheka AO, Lafferty J, Kowalski M, Mehta JL, Mitrani RD, Viles-Gonzalez JF, Paydak H. Contemporary trends of hospitalization for atrial fibrillation in the United States, 2000 through 2010: implications for healthcare planning. *Circulation* 2014; **129**: 2371-2379 [PMID: 24842943 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.114.008201]
- 3 Miyasaka Y, Barnes ME, Gersh BJ, Cha SS, Bailey KR, Abhayaratna WP, Seward JB, Tsang TS. Secular trends in incidence of atrial fibrillation in Olmsted County, Minnesota, 1980 to 2000, and implications on the projections for future prevalence. *Circulation* 2006; **114**: 119-125 [PMID: 16818816 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.105.595140]
- 4 Kim MH, Johnston SS, Chu BC, Dalal MR, Schulman KL. Estimation of total incremental health care costs in patients with atrial fibrillation in the United States. *Circ Cardiovasc Qual Outcomes* 2011; **4**: 313-320 [PMID: 21540439 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCOUTCOMES.110.958165]
- 5 Deshmukh A, Patel NJ, Pant S, Shah N, Chothani A, Mehta K, Grover P, Singh V, Vallurupalli S, Savani GT, Badheka A, Tuliani T, Dabhadkar K, Dibu G, Reddy YM, Sewani A, Kowalski M, Mitrani R, Paydak H, Viles-Gonzalez JF. In-hospital complications associated with catheter ablation of atrial fibrillation in the United States between 2000 and 2010: analysis of 93 801 procedures. *Circulation* 2013; **128**: 2104-2112 [PMID: 24061087 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.113.003862]
- 6 Badheka AO, Chothani A, Mehta K, Patel NJ, Deshmukh A, Hoosien M, Shah N, Singh V, Grover P, Savani GT, Panaich SS, Rathod A, Patel N, Arora S, Bhalara V, Coffey JO, O'Neill W, Makkar R, Grines CL, Schreiber T, Di Biase L, Natale A, Viles-Gonzalez JF. Utilization and adverse outcomes of percutaneous left atrial appendage closure for stroke prevention in atrial fibrillation in the United States: influence of hospital volume. *Circ Arrhythm Electrophysiol* 2015; **8**: 42-48 [PMID: 25480543]
- 7 Santulli G. Epidemiology of Cardiovascular Disease in the 21<sup>st</sup> Century: Updated Numbers and Updated Facts. *JCVd* 2013; **1**: 1-2
- 8 González-Pacheco H, Márquez MF, Arias-Mendoza A, Álvarez-Sangabriel A, Eid-Lidt G, González-Hermosillo A, Azar-Manzur F, Altamirano-Castillo A, Briseño-Cruz JL, García-Martínez A, Mendoza-García S, Martínez-Sánchez C. Clinical features and in-hospital mortality associated with different types of atrial fibrillation in patients with acute coronary syndrome with and without ST elevation. *J Cardiol* 2015; **66**: 148-154 [PMID: 25480145 DOI: 10.1016/j.jcc.2014.11.001]
- 9 Rathore SS, Berger AK, Weinfurt KP, Schulman KA, Oetgen WJ, Gersh BJ, Solomon AJ. Acute myocardial infarction complicated by atrial fibrillation in the elderly: prevalence and outcomes. *Circulation* 2000; **101**: 969-974 [PMID: 10704162 DOI: 10.1161/01.CIR.101.9.969]
- 10 Eldar M, Canetti M, Rotstein Z, Boyko V, Gottlieb S, Kaplinsky E, Behar S. Significance of paroxysmal atrial fibrillation complicating acute myocardial infarction in the thrombolytic era. SPRINT and Thrombolytic Survey Groups. *Circulation* 1998; **97**: 965-970 [PMID: 9529264 DOI: 10.1161/01.CIR.97.10.965]
- 11 Pedersen OD, Bagger H, Køber L, Torp-Pedersen C. The occurrence and prognostic significance of atrial fibrillation/flutter following acute myocardial infarction. TRACE Study group. TRAndolapril Cardiac Evaluation. *Eur Heart J* 1999; **20**: 748-754 [PMID: 10329066 DOI: 10.1053/eurh.1998.1352]
- 12 Lehto M, Snapinn S, Dickstein K, Swedberg K, Nieminen MS. Prognostic risk of atrial fibrillation in acute myocardial infarction complicated by left ventricular dysfunction: the OPTIMAAL experience. *Eur Heart J* 2005; **26**: 350-356 [PMID: 15618041 DOI: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehi064]
- 13 Crenshaw BS, Ward SR, Granger CB, Stebbins AL, Topol EJ, Califf RM. Atrial fibrillation in the setting of acute myocardial infarction: the GUSTO-I experience. Global Utilization of

- Streptokinase and TPA for Occluded Coronary Arteries. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1997; **30**: 406-413 [PMID: 9247512 DOI: 10.1016/S0735-1097(97)00194-0]
- 14 **Kinjo K**, Sato H, Sato H, Ohnishi Y, Hishida E, Nakatani D, Mizuno H, Fukunami M, Koretsune Y, Takeda H, Hori M. Prognostic significance of atrial fibrillation/atrial flutter in patients with acute myocardial infarction treated with percutaneous coronary intervention. *Am J Cardiol* 2003; **92**: 1150-1154 [PMID: 14609587 DOI: 10.1016/j.amjcard.2003.07.021]
  - 15 **Asanin M**, Perunicic J, Mrdovic I, Matic M, Vujisic-Tesic B, Arandjelovic A, Vasiljevic Z, Ostojic M. Prognostic significance of new atrial fibrillation and its relation to heart failure following acute myocardial infarction. *Eur J Heart Fail* 2005; **7**: 671-676 [PMID: 15921810 DOI: 10.1016/j.ejheart.2004.07.018]
  - 16 **Behar S**, Zahavi Z, Goldbourt U, Reicher-Reiss H. Long-term prognosis of patients with paroxysmal atrial fibrillation complicating acute myocardial infarction. SPRINT Study Group. *Eur Heart J* 1992; **13**: 45-50 [PMID: 1577030]
  - 17 **Li K**, Huo Y, Ding YS. Clinical profile and outcomes of atrial fibrillation in elderly patients with acute myocardial infarction. *Chin Med J (Engl)* 2008; **121**: 2388-2391 [PMID: 19102954]
  - 18 **Badheka AO**, Patel NJ, Grover PM, Shah N, Patel N, Singh V, Deshmukh AJ, Mehta K, Chothani A, Savani GT, Arora S, Rathod A, Marzouka GR, Lafferty J, Mehta JL, Mitrani RD. Optimal blood pressure in patients with atrial fibrillation (from the AFFIRM Trial). *Am J Cardiol* 2014; **114**: 727-736 [PMID: 25060415 DOI: 10.1016/j.amjcard.2014.06.002]
  - 19 **Sakata K**, Kurihara H, Iwamori K, Maki A, Yoshino H, Yanagisawa A, Ishikawa K. Clinical and prognostic significance of atrial fibrillation in acute myocardial infarction. *Am J Cardiol* 1997; **80**: 1522-1527 [PMID: 9416928 DOI: 10.1016/S0002-9149(97)00746-7]
  - 20 **Mehta RH**, Dabbous OH, Granger CB, Kuznetsova P, Kline-Rogers EM, Anderson FA, Fox KA, Gore JM, Goldberg RJ, Eagle KA. Comparison of outcomes of patients with acute coronary syndromes with and without atrial fibrillation. *Am J Cardiol* 2003; **92**: 1031-1036 [PMID: 14583352 DOI: 10.1016/j.amjcard.2003.06.001]
  - 21 **Pizzetti F**, Turazza FM, Franzosi MG, Barlera S, Ledda A, Maggioni AP, Santoro L, Tognoni G. Incidence and prognostic significance of atrial fibrillation in acute myocardial infarction: the GISSI-3 data. *Heart* 2001; **86**: 527-532 [PMID: 11602545 DOI: 10.1136/heart.86.5.527]
  - 22 **Wong CK**, White HD, Wilcox RG, Criger DA, Califf RM, Topol EJ, Ohman EM. New atrial fibrillation after acute myocardial infarction independently predicts death: the GUSTO-III experience. *Am Heart J* 2000; **140**: 878-885 [PMID: 11099991 DOI: 10.1067/mhj.2000.111108]
  - 23 **Jabre P**, Roger VL, Murad MH, Chamberlain AM, Prokop L, Adnet F, Jouven X. Mortality associated with atrial fibrillation in patients with myocardial infarction: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Circulation* 2011; **123**: 1587-1593 [PMID: 21464054 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.110.986661]
  - 24 **Angeli F**, Reboldi G, Garofoli M, Ramundo E, Poltronieri C, Mazzotta G, Ambrosio G, Verdecchia P. Atrial fibrillation and mortality in patients with acute myocardial infarction: a systematic overview and meta-analysis. *Curr Cardiol Rep* 2012; **14**: 601-610 [PMID: 22821004 DOI: 10.1007/s11886-012-0289-3]
  - 25 **Clark DM**, Plumb VJ, Epstein AE, Kay GN. Hemodynamic effects of an irregular sequence of ventricular cycle lengths during atrial fibrillation. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1997; **30**: 1039-1045 [PMID: 9316536 DOI: 10.1016/S0735-1097(97)00254-4]
  - 26 **Lubitz SA**, Benjamin EJ, Ellinor PT. Atrial fibrillation in congestive heart failure. *Heart Fail Clin* 2010; **6**: 187-200 [PMID: 20347787 DOI: 10.1016/j.hfc.2009.11.001]
  - 27 **Ravelli F**, Allessie M. Effects of atrial dilatation on refractory period and vulnerability to atrial fibrillation in the isolated Langendorff-perfused rabbit heart. *Circulation* 1997; **96**: 1686-1695 [PMID: 9315565 DOI: 10.1161/01.CIR.96.5.1686]
  - 28 **Psychari SN**, Apostolou TS, Sinos L, Hamodraka E, Liakos G, Kremastinos DT. Relation of elevated C-reactive protein and interleukin-6 levels to left atrial size and duration of episodes in patients with atrial fibrillation. *Am J Cardiol* 2005; **95**: 764-767 [PMID: 15757607 DOI: 10.1016/j.amjcard.2004.11.032]
  - 29 **Bettoni M**, Zimmermann M. Autonomic tone variations before the onset of paroxysmal atrial fibrillation. *Circulation* 2002; **105**: 2753-2759 [PMID: 12057990 DOI: 10.1161/01.CIR.0000018443.44005.D8]
  - 30 **Fabbri G**, Maggioni AP. A review of the epidemiological profile of patients with atrial fibrillation and heart failure. *Expert Rev Cardiovasc Ther* 2012; **10**: 1133-1140 [PMID: 23098149 DOI: 10.1586/erc.12.110]
  - 31 **Maisel WH**, Stevenson LW. Atrial fibrillation in heart failure: epidemiology, pathophysiology, and rationale for therapy. *Am J Cardiol* 2003; **91**: 2D-8D [PMID: 12670636 DOI: 10.1016/S0002-9149(02)03373-8]
  - 32 **SOLVD Investigators**. Effect of enalapril on mortality and the development of heart failure in asymptomatic patients with reduced left ventricular ejection fractions. The SOLVD Investigators. *N Engl J Med* 1992; **327**: 685-691 [PMID: 1463530 DOI: 10.1056/NEJM199209033271003]
  - 33 **CONSENSUS Trial Study Group**. Effects of enalapril on mortality in severe congestive heart failure. Results of the Cooperative North Scandinavian Enalapril Survival Study (CONSENSUS). The CONSENSUS Trial Study Group. *N Engl J Med* 1987; **316**: 1429-1435 [PMID: 2883575 DOI: 10.1056/NEJM198706043162301]
  - 34 **Anter E**, Jessup M, Callans DJ. Atrial fibrillation and heart failure: treatment considerations for a dual epidemic. *Circulation* 2009; **119**: 2516-2525 [PMID: 19433768 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.108.821306]
  - 35 **Dries DL**, Exner DV, Gersh BJ, Domanski MJ, Waclawiw MA, Stevenson LW. Atrial fibrillation is associated with an increased risk for mortality and heart failure progression in patients with asymptomatic and symptomatic left ventricular systolic dysfunction: a retrospective analysis of the SOLVD trials. Studies of Left Ventricular Dysfunction. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1998; **32**: 695-703 [PMID: 9741514 DOI: 10.1016/S0735-1097(98)00297-6]
  - 36 **Swedberg K**, Olsson LG, Charlesworth A, Cleland J, Hanrath P, Komajda M, Metra M, Torp-Pedersen C, Poole-Wilson P. Prognostic relevance of atrial fibrillation in patients with chronic heart failure on long-term treatment with beta-blockers: results from COMET. *Eur Heart J* 2005; **26**: 1303-1308 [PMID: 15767288]
  - 37 **Mountantonakis SE**, Grau-Sepulveda MV, Bhatt DL, Hernandez AF, Peterson ED, Fonarow GC. Presence of atrial fibrillation is independently associated with adverse outcomes in patients hospitalized with heart failure: an analysis of get with the guidelines-heart failure. *Circ Heart Fail* 2012; **5**: 191-201 [PMID: 22361078 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCHEARTFAILURE.111.965681]
  - 38 **Mentz RJ**, Chung MJ, Gheorghiu M, Pang PS, Kwasny MJ, Ambrosy AP, Vaduganathan M, O'Connor CM, Swedberg K, Zannad F, Konstam MA, Maggioni AP. Atrial fibrillation or flutter on initial electrocardiogram is associated with worse outcomes in patients admitted for worsening heart failure with reduced ejection fraction: findings from the EVEREST Trial. *Am Heart J* 2012; **164**: 884-892.e2 [PMID: 23194489 DOI: 10.1016/j.ahj.2012.09.011]
  - 39 **Corell P**, Gustafsson F, Schou M, Markenvard J, Nielsen T, Hildebrandt P. Prevalence and prognostic significance of atrial fibrillation in outpatients with heart failure due to left ventricular systolic dysfunction. *Eur J Heart Fail* 2007; **9**: 258-265 [PMID: 17027330 DOI: 10.1016/j.ejheart.2006.08.004]
  - 40 **Olsson LG**, Swedberg K, Ducharme A, Granger CB, Michelson EL, McMurray JJ, Puu M, Yusuf S, Pfeffer MA. Atrial fibrillation and risk of clinical events in chronic heart failure with and without left ventricular systolic dysfunction: results from the Candesartan in Heart failure-Assessment of Reduction in Mortality and morbidity (CHARM) program. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2006; **47**: 1997-2004 [PMID: 16697316 DOI: 10.1016/j.jacc.2006.01.060]
  - 41 **Mamas MA**, Caldwell JC, Chacko S, Garratt CJ, Fath-Ordoubadi F, Neyses L. A meta-analysis of the prognostic significance of atrial fibrillation in chronic heart failure. *Eur J Heart Fail* 2009; **11**: 676-683 [PMID: 19553398 DOI: 10.1093/eurjhf/hfp085]

- 42 **Nattel S.** Ionic determinants of atrial fibrillation and Ca<sup>2+</sup> channel abnormalities: cause, consequence, or innocent bystander? *Circ Res* 1999; **85**: 473-476 [PMID: 10473677 DOI: 10.1161/01.RES.85.5.473]
- 43 **Van den Berg MP,** Tuinenburg AE, Crijns HJ, Van Gelder IC, Gosselink AT, Lie KI. Heart failure and atrial fibrillation: current concepts and controversies. *Heart* 1997; **77**: 309-313 [PMID: 9155607 DOI: 10.1136/hrt.77.4.309]
- 44 **Caldeira D,** David C, Sampaio C. Rate vs rhythm control in patients with atrial fibrillation and heart failure: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomised controlled trials. *Eur J Intern Med* 2011; **22**: 448-455 [PMID: 21925051 DOI: 10.1016/j.ejim.2011.05.001]
- 45 **D'Ascia SL,** D'Ascia C, Marino V, Lombardi A, Santulli R, Chiariello M, Santulli G. Cardiac resynchronization therapy response predicts occurrence of atrial fibrillation in non-ischaemic dilated cardiomyopathy. *Int J Clin Pract* 2011; **65**: 1149-1155 [PMID: 21995693 DOI: 10.1111/j.1742-1241.2011.02732.x]
- 46 **Santulli G,** D'ascia SL, D'ascia C. Development of atrial fibrillation in recipients of cardiac resynchronization therapy: the role of atrial reverse remodelling. *Can J Cardiol* 2012; **28**: 245.e17; author reply 245.e17-245.e18 [PMID: 22244772 DOI: 10.1016/j.cjca.2011.11.001]
- 47 **Bansal N,** Fan D, Hsu CY, Ordonez JD, Marcus GM, Go AS. Incident atrial fibrillation and risk of end-stage renal disease in adults with chronic kidney disease. *Circulation* 2013; **127**: 569-574 [PMID: 23275377 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.112.123992]
- 48 **Wizemann V,** Tong L, Satayathum S, Disney A, Akiba T, Fissell RB, Kerr PG, Young EW, Robinson BM. Atrial fibrillation in hemodialysis patients: clinical features and associations with anticoagulant therapy. *Kidney Int* 2010; **77**: 1098-1106 [PMID: 20054291 DOI: 10.1038/ki.2009.477]
- 49 **Winkelmayer WC,** Patrick AR, Liu J, Brookhart MA, Setoguchi S. The increasing prevalence of atrial fibrillation among hemodialysis patients. *J Am Soc Nephrol* 2011; **22**: 349-357 [PMID: 21233416 DOI: 10.1681/ASN.2010050459]
- 50 **Wetmore JB,** Mahnken JD, Rigler SK, Ellerbeck EF, Mukhopadhyay P, Spertus JA, Hou Q, Shireman TI. The prevalence of and factors associated with chronic atrial fibrillation in Medicare/Medicaid-eligible dialysis patients. *Kidney Int* 2012; **81**: 469-476 [PMID: 22189842 DOI: 10.1038/ki.2011.416]
- 51 **Alonso A,** Lopez FL, Matsushita K, Loefer LR, Agarwal SK, Chen LY, Soliman EZ, Astor BC, Coresh J. Chronic kidney disease is associated with the incidence of atrial fibrillation: the Atherosclerosis Risk in Communities (ARIC) study. *Circulation* 2011; **123**: 2946-2953 [PMID: 21646496 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.111.020982]
- 52 **Soliman EZ,** Prineas RJ, Go AS, Xie D, Lash JP, Rahman M, Ojo A, Teal VL, Jensvold NG, Robinson NL, Dries DL, Bazzano L, Mohler ER, Wright JT, Feldman HI. Chronic kidney disease and prevalent atrial fibrillation: the Chronic Renal Insufficiency Cohort (CRIC). *Am Heart J* 2010; **159**: 1102-1107 [PMID: 20569726 DOI: 10.1016/j.ahj.2010.03.027]
- 53 **Sánchez-Perales C,** Vázquez E, García-Cortés MJ, Borrego J, Polaina M, Gutiérrez CP, Lozano C, Liébana A. Ischaemic stroke in incident dialysis patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant* 2010; **25**: 3343-3348 [PMID: 20466665 DOI: 10.1093/ndt/gfq220]
- 54 **Chung MK,** Martin DO, Sprecher D, Wazni O, Kanderian A, Carnes CA, Bauer JA, Tchou PJ, Niebauer MJ, Natale A, Van Wagoner DR. C-reactive protein elevation in patients with atrial arrhythmias: inflammatory mechanisms and persistence of atrial fibrillation. *Circulation* 2001; **104**: 2886-2891 [PMID: 11739301 DOI: 10.1161/hc4901.101760]
- 55 **Hatzinikolaou-Kotsakou E,** Tziakas D, Hotidis A, Stakos D, Floros D, Papanas N, Chalikias G, Maltezos E, Hatseras DI. Relation of C-reactive protein to the first onset and the recurrence rate in lone atrial fibrillation. *Am J Cardiol* 2006; **97**: 659-661 [PMID: 16490433 DOI: 10.1016/j.amjcard.2005.09.104]
- 56 **Chen SC,** Su HM, Hung CC, Chang JM, Liu WC, Tsai JC, Lin MY, Hwang SJ, Chen HC. Echocardiographic parameters are independently associated with rate of renal function decline and progression to dialysis in patients with chronic kidney disease. *Clin J Am Soc Nephrol* 2011; **6**: 2750-2758 [PMID: 21980185 DOI: 10.2215/CJN.04660511]
- 57 **Wolf PA,** Abbott RD, Kannel WB. Atrial fibrillation: a major contributor to stroke in the elderly. The Framingham Study. *Arch Intern Med* 1987; **147**: 1561-1564 [PMID: 3632164 DOI: 10.1001/archinte.1987.00370090041008]
- 58 **Go AS,** Fang MC, Udaltsova N, Chang Y, Pomernacki NK, Borowsky L, Singer DE. Impact of proteinuria and glomerular filtration rate on risk of thromboembolism in atrial fibrillation: the anticoagulation and risk factors in atrial fibrillation (ATRIA) study. *Circulation* 2009; **119**: 1363-1369 [PMID: 19255343 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.108.816082]
- 59 **Nakagawa K,** Hirai T, Takashima S, Fukuda N, Ohara K, Sasahara E, Taguchi Y, Dougu N, Nozawa T, Tanaka K, Inoue H. Chronic kidney disease and CHADS(2) score independently predict cardiovascular events and mortality in patients with nonvalvular atrial fibrillation. *Am J Cardiol* 2011; **107**: 912-916 [PMID: 21247518 DOI: 10.1016/j.amjcard.2010.10.074]
- 60 **Genovesi S,** Vincenti A, Rossi E, Pogliani D, Acquistapace I, Stella A, Valsecchi MG. Atrial fibrillation and morbidity and mortality in a cohort of long-term hemodialysis patients. *Am J Kidney Dis* 2008; **51**: 255-262 [PMID: 18215703 DOI: 10.1053/j.ajkd.2007]
- 61 **Ahmad Y,** Lip GY. Preventing stroke and systemic embolism in renal patients with atrial fibrillation: focus on anticoagulation. *Contrib Nephrol* 2013; **179**: 81-91 [PMID: 23652451 DOI: 10.1159/000346726]
- 62 **Hart RG,** Pearce LA, Asinger RW, Herzog CA. Warfarin in atrial fibrillation patients with moderate chronic kidney disease. *Clin J Am Soc Nephrol* 2011; **6**: 2599-2604 [PMID: 21903982 DOI: 10.2215/CJN.02400311]
- 63 **Chan KE,** Lazarus JM, Thadhani R, Hakim RM. Warfarin use associates with increased risk for stroke in hemodialysis patients with atrial fibrillation. *J Am Soc Nephrol* 2009; **20**: 2223-2233 [PMID: 19713308 DOI: 10.1681/ASN.2009030319]
- 64 **Santulli G,** Iaccarino G, De Luca N, Trimarco B, Condorelli G. Atrial fibrillation and microRNAs. *Front Physiol* 2014; **5**: 15 [PMID: 24478726 DOI: 10.3389/fphys.2014.00015]
- 65 **Wronska A,** Kurkowska-Jastrzebska I, Santulli G. Application of microRNAs in diagnosis and treatment of cardiovascular disease. *Acta Physiol (Oxf)* 2015; **213**: 60-83 [PMID: 25362848 DOI: 10.1111/apha.12416]

**P- Reviewer:** Aizawa Y, Ilgenli TF, Santulli G **S- Editor:** Ji FF  
**L- Editor:** A **E- Editor:** Wang CH



## Cholesterol confusion and statin controversy

Robert DuBroff, Michel de Lorgeril

Robert DuBroff, Department of Medicine, Division of Cardiology, University of New Mexico School of Medicine, MSC 10-5550, 1 University of New Mexico, Albuquerque, NM 87131, United States

Michel de Lorgeril, PRETA-TIMC-IMAG, Equipe Cœur and Nutrition, CNRS UMR 5525-UJF-INP, Faculté de Médecine, Domaine de la Merci, Université de Grenoble, 38700 La Tronche, France

**Author contributions:** DuBroff R reviewed the literature, composed and wrote the article; de Lorgeril M made suggestions, provided literature, reviewed the article and guided the initial submission and revision process.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** DuBroff R does not disclose any conflict of interest; de Lorgeril M discloses receiving research grant (through Grenoble University School of Medicine) from the European Community and from the Barilla G and R.F.lli Company.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article which was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution Non Commercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Correspondence to:** Michel de Lorgeril, MD, PRETA-TIMC-IMAG, Equipe Cœur and Nutrition, CNRS UMR 5525-UJF-INP, Faculté de Médecine, Domaine de la Merci, Université de Grenoble, 38700 La Tronche, France. [michel.delorgeril@ujf-grenoble.fr](mailto:michel.delorgeril@ujf-grenoble.fr)  
Telephone: +33-476-637471  
Fax: +33-476-637152

Received: February 24, 2015

Peer-review started: February 26, 2015

First decision: March 20, 2015

Revised: April 9, 2015

Accepted: April 28, 2015

Article in press: April 30, 2015

Published online: July 26, 2015

### Abstract

The role of blood cholesterol levels in coronary heart disease (CHD) and the true effect of cholesterol-lowering statin drugs are debatable. In particular, whether statins actually decrease cardiac mortality and increase life expectancy is controversial. Concurrently, the Mediterranean diet model has been shown to prolong life and reduce the risk of diabetes, cancer, and CHD. We herein review current data related to both statins and the Mediterranean diet. We conclude that the expectation that CHD could be prevented or eliminated by simply reducing cholesterol appears unfounded. On the contrary, we should acknowledge the inconsistencies of the cholesterol theory and recognize the proven benefits of a healthy lifestyle incorporating a Mediterranean diet to prevent CHD.

**Key words:** Cholesterol; Statins; Coronary heart disease; Mediterranean diet; Cardiovascular disease; Mortality

© **The Author(s) 2015.** Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core tip:** Traditional efforts to prevent cardiovascular disease have emphasized the benefits of cholesterol lowering and statin drugs. Often overlooked is the fact that numerous studies of cholesterol lowering have failed to demonstrate a mortality benefit and the benefits of statins may have been overstated. The Mediterranean diet has consistently lowered cardiovascular events and mortality in numerous studies and does not typically lower cholesterol levels. Alternative theories of atherosclerosis are independent of cholesterol metabolism and may provide the key to future preventive strategies.

DuBroff R, de Lorgeril M. Cholesterol confusion and statin controversy. *World J Cardiol* 2015; 7(7): 404-409 Available from: URL: <http://www.wjgnet.com/1949-8462/full/v7/i7/404.htm> DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.4330/wjc.v7.i7.404>

## INTRODUCTION

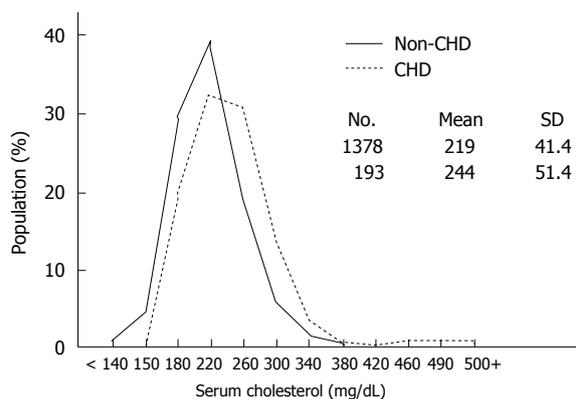
Nearly twenty years ago two landmark randomized clinical trials appeared in *The Lancet* which forever changed the course of medicine for patients with coronary heart disease (CHD). The 4S study employed a cholesterol-lowering statin drug and reported a 30% mortality reduction<sup>[1]</sup>. The Lyon Diet Heart Study utilized the Mediterranean diet and reported a 70% mortality reduction<sup>[2]</sup>. Subsequent studies of the Mediterranean diet have confirmed these findings and also shown a reduced risk of cancer, diabetes, and Alzheimer's disease<sup>[3-6]</sup>. Subsequent statin studies have led the United States Food and Drug Administration to issue warnings regarding the increased risk of diabetes and decreased cognition with statin drugs. Paradoxically, statins have gone on to become a multi-billion dollar industry and the foundation of many cardiovascular disease prevention guidelines while the Mediterranean diet has often been ignored. We believe this statin-centric cholesterol-lowering approach to preventing CHD may be misguided.

## ASSOCIATION DOES NOT EQUAL CAUSATION

The cholesterol hypothesis links cholesterol intake and blood levels to cardiovascular disease. Because cholesterol is considered a risk factor for atherosclerosis many believe that lowering cholesterol in the blood is the best way to prevent CHD. Ideally, risk factors should help us distinguish those who will develop a disease from those who will not. However, if one examines the original Framingham Heart Study data (as an example) it is clear that the cholesterol levels of those who developed CHD and those who did not overlap except when the total cholesterol level exceeded 380 mg/dL or was less than 150 mg/dL (Figure 1). Moreover, cholesterol may be associated with CHD but that does not prove causation. Despite the fact that high triglycerides and low HDL have long been associated with CHD, studies designed to raise HDL or lower triglycerides have failed to reduce CHD mortality. Similarly, cholesterol should not automatically become a treatment target. It may be a leap of faith to assume that lowering cholesterol is the best way to prevent CHD.

## LOWERING CHOLESTEROL MAY NOT LOWER CARDIOVASCULAR MORTALITY

The rare occurrence of CHD in isolated, rural societies such as Tukisenta, New Guinea has been attributed to low cholesterol levels<sup>[7]</sup>. However, it is equally plausible that the diets and lifestyles of these individuals may protect them from CHD. While we may never be certain if low cholesterol or a healthy lifestyle (or both) are responsible for preventing CHD in these societies, there is ample evidence that lowering cholesterol does not consistently lower CHD mortality. Reducing



**Figure 1** Serum cholesterol distribution among coronary heart disease and non-coronary heart disease patients in the Framingham Heart Study<sup>[43]</sup>. Reprinted with permission of the publisher. CHD: Coronary heart disease.

cholesterol blood levels by reducing dietary saturated fats is commonly recommended, but an exhaustive review and meta-analysis of 72 dietary studies concluded that reduced consumption of saturated fat does not reduce cardiovascular mortality<sup>[8]</sup>. Many drugs such as niacin, fibrates, and bile acid sequestrants can lower cholesterol levels, but the recent AHA/ACC guidelines on cholesterol concluded that these drugs do not lower CHD mortality rates<sup>[9]</sup>. Moreover, the results of cholesterol-lowering statin trials, as will be discussed and analyzed later, do not consistently lower mortality rates<sup>[10]</sup>. Consider also the dramatic mortality benefit of the Mediterranean diet in the Lyon Diet Heart Study which was achieved without a reduction in cholesterol levels<sup>[2-4]</sup>. Thus, the hypothesis that lowering cholesterol lowers mortality from CHD is not supported by many clinical research studies.

## EARLY STATIN TRIALS MAY HAVE BEEN FLAWED

Early statin trials reported significant mortality benefits, yet serious concerns have been raised in some studies regarding biased results, premature trial terminations, under reporting of adverse events, high numbers of patients lost to follow-up and oversight by the pharmaceutical company sponsor<sup>[10]</sup>. Heightened awareness within the scientific community regarding problems in clinical trial conduct and analysis - exemplified by the unreported risk of heart attacks in patients taking the pain killers Vioxx and Celebrex - led to new regulatory rules for clinical trials in 2005<sup>[11]</sup>. Curiously, statin trials conducted after 2005 have failed to demonstrate a consistent mortality benefit<sup>[10]</sup>.

## MORTALITY RESULTS ARE MORE IMPORTANT THAN COMBINED CLINICAL ENDPOINTS

Cholesterol-lowering statin trials are often viewed as supporting the cholesterol hypothesis by reporting

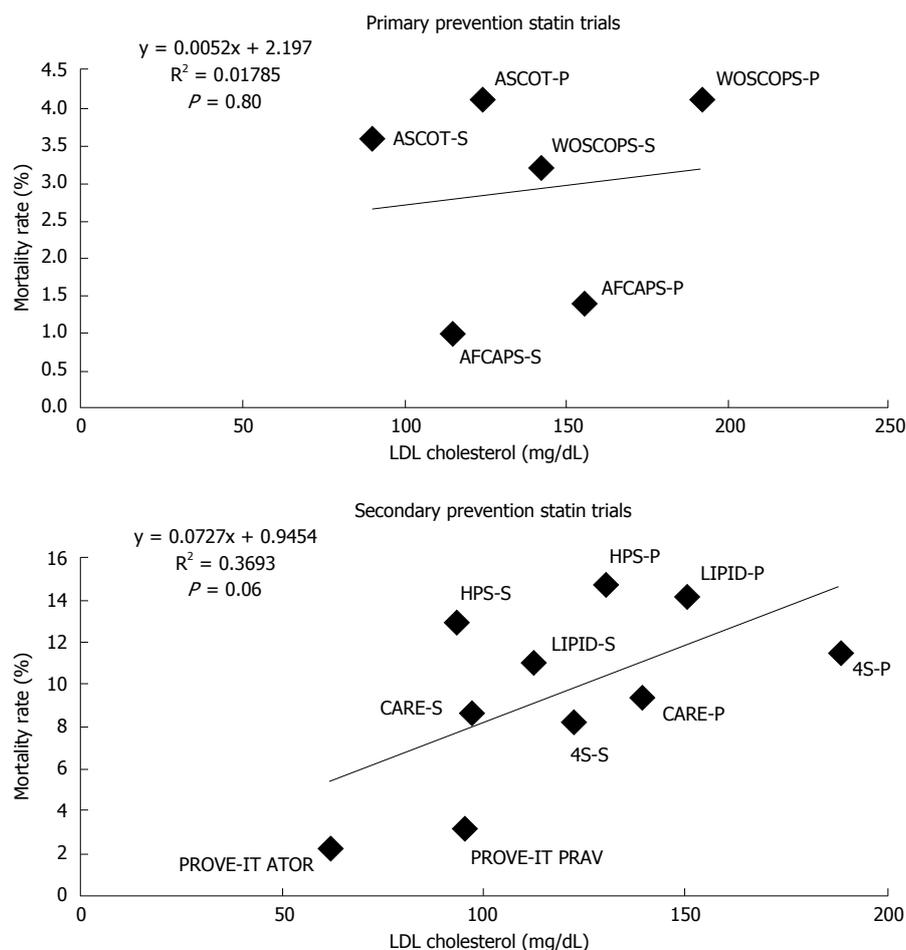


Figure 2 Comparison of mortality rates to low-density lipoprotein cholesterol levels using the randomized clinical trials cited in reference 14 (taken as an example).

significant reductions in combined clinical endpoints. Clinical endpoints are valuable and should not be ignored, but the ultimate measure of efficacy is total mortality that reflects both the treatment effect and potentially fatal side effects. Utilizing combined endpoints may lead to an exaggeration of perceived benefit by assigning equal importance to disparate clinical events such as a hospital admission for angina and death from a heart attack<sup>[12,13]</sup>. Some have argued that there is a linear relation between low-density lipoprotein (LDL) levels and CHD events<sup>[14]</sup>. This analysis may be inaccurate because it combines different types of CHD events from diverse studies into one endpoint even though each study defines CHD events differently. A more meaningful analysis compares total mortality rates to LDL cholesterol levels. When we performed such an analysis on these same statin trials - those analyzed in reference 14 - we found no statistically significant relationship (Figure 2).

## MORTALITY BENEFITS OF STATINS ARE INCONSISTENT

Although a number of statin trials have reported a mortality benefit, quite a few have not. A corollary

to the cholesterol hypothesis posits that patients at highest risk should derive the greatest benefit from cholesterol lowering. However, statin trials in the elderly (PROSPER), in patients with heart failure (CORONA, GISSI-HF), and in patients with renal failure (4D, AURORA, SHARP) have all failed to demonstrate a mortality benefit<sup>[10,15]</sup>. A Cochrane meta-analysis of 18 cholesterol-lowering trials (some with statins) in patients with peripheral arterial disease also failed to demonstrate a mortality benefit<sup>[16]</sup>. A separate meta-analysis of 11 statin trials for high-risk primary prevention similarly failed to demonstrate a mortality benefit<sup>[17]</sup>. Another Cochrane meta-analysis of statin usage after acute coronary syndromes concluded there was no mortality benefit<sup>[18]</sup>. The Cholesterol Treatment Trialists (CTT) performed a meta-analysis of 27 statin trials and concluded that statins were clearly beneficial in reducing cardiovascular events<sup>[19]</sup>. However, when the same 27 trials were assessed for mortality outcomes, no benefit was seen<sup>[20]</sup>. The coronary calcium score is considered to be one of the best predictors of cardiovascular risk, yet the St. Francis Heart Study showed no clinical benefit in asymptomatic patients with coronary calcium scores > 80<sup>th</sup> percentile randomized to statin therapy<sup>[21]</sup>. Finally,

diabetes mellitus is considered a CHD risk equivalent, but the three randomized controlled trials specifically designed and powered to assess the effect of statins in diabetes all failed to demonstrate a mortality benefit (CARDS, 4D, ASPEN)<sup>[22-24]</sup>.

---

## ALTERNATIVE THEORIES OF ATHEROSCLEROSIS AND CHD COMPLICATIONS ARE CHOLESTEROL INDEPENDENT

---

The dramatic benefits of the Mediterranean diet are likely due to multiple mechanisms which do not directly involve cholesterol. Independent of cholesterol metabolism are the true fatal complications of coronary atherosclerosis - thrombotic coronary occlusion, acute myocardial ischemia, left ventricular dysfunction, and malignant arrhythmias. The hemostatic system appears to be a principal modulator of atherosclerotic plaque formation and progression and the Mediterranean diet can favorably alter elements of the coagulation cascade<sup>[25,26]</sup>. Plaque rupture and intra-plaque hemorrhage leads to progressive atherosclerosis, thrombosis causes acute coronary syndromes, and sudden cardiac death is the main cause of cardiac mortality. At the genetic level large scale, genome-wide association studies have identified 46 loci directly linked to CHD, yet a majority of these loci have no apparent relation to cholesterol or traditional risk factors<sup>[27]</sup>. Although we can't change our genes, epigenetic studies have shown that the Mediterranean diet can favorably alter the expression of atherogenic genes<sup>[28]</sup>, whereas a recent cholesterol-lowering statin trial failed to demonstrate a similar effect<sup>[29]</sup>. At the cellular level we now know that atherosclerosis is an inflammatory disease where macrophages and T lymphocytes likely play a dominant role. Whether or not specific anti-inflammatory therapies will be successful remains to be determined, but prior experience with Vioxx and Celebrex, which unexpectedly increased cardiovascular deaths, emphasizes the importance of proceeding cautiously. Recent studies have demonstrated that the Mediterranean diet can reduce markers of inflammation<sup>[26]</sup>. Accumulating evidence also implicates sugar in the pathogenesis of atherosclerosis. Diabetes is considered a coronary artery disease equivalent yet diabetics typically have average cholesterol levels. Other studies indicate that those who drink sugar-sweetened beverages are at much higher risk for CHD<sup>[30]</sup>. How elevated levels of blood glucose lead to atherosclerosis and why cholesterol lowering statins increase the risk of diabetes remains enigmatic, yet the totality of evidence suggests molecular mechanisms of atherosclerosis that are independent of cholesterol metabolism. The Mediterranean diet has been shown to reduce the risk of developing diabetes and the

metabolic syndrome<sup>[31,32]</sup>. Elegant research into the gut microbiota is also providing an alternative theory of atherosclerosis<sup>[33]</sup>. Consider that L-carnitine, a component of red meat, is metabolized by the gut microbiota into trimethylamine oxide (TMAO). TMAO, in turn, promotes atherosclerosis and has been associated with a higher risk of cardiovascular events independent of traditional risk factors such as cholesterol. The gut microbiota can also adapt to changes in diet, which may explain why some vegans do not produce any TMAO after an L-carnitine challenge and how the Mediterranean diet may exert its anti-inflammatory and anti-atherosclerotic effects<sup>[34]</sup>.

---

## STATIN DRUGS HAVE UNINTENDED CONSEQUENCES

---

If statins have failed to consistently reduce mortality one must ask if statins improve the quality of life. Serious or fatal statin adverse events are rare, but side effects are not. The incidence of muscular aches and weakness in statin trials is highly variable, and real world experiences may differ from clinical trial reports. Consider that the adherence rates for statins in the elderly are poor with nearly 75% of primary prevention patients stopping the drug within the first two years<sup>[35]</sup>. More recently a cohort study of statin users reported a 53% discontinuation rate although a very high percentage were able to continue statin therapy after being rechallenged<sup>[36]</sup>. In the largest statin survey ever conducted, the National Lipid Association observed that roughly 30% of statin patients reported experiencing muscle pain and weakness and 57% of surveyed patients reported stopping the drug due to side effects<sup>[37]</sup>. One may debate the relationship of statins to diabetes and dementia, but the fact remains that the FDA now requires disclosure of these warnings. Most distressing is the recent report of gluttonous behavior among statin users who mistakenly believe they are "protected" by taking statins and can eat whatever they want<sup>[38]</sup>.

---

## CONCLUSION

---

The debate over the cholesterol hypothesis and statins has raged for decades. Some may point to the recent decline in cardiovascular deaths in the United States as proof of statin effectiveness, but this view fails to incorporate the impact of smoking cessation, lifestyle changes, and dramatic improvements in heart attack survival rates due to timely reperfusion and the availability of external and implantable defibrillators. Others may argue that statins are started too late in life to be effective (the horse may already be out of the barn) and reference Mendelian randomization studies which show that rare individuals with genetically low cholesterol levels have a much lower incidence of CHD<sup>[39]</sup>.

However, this concept should not be extrapolated to the 99.99% of us who lack these genes and also fails to explain how the Mediterranean diet reduces mortality within months of initiation<sup>[2-4]</sup>. In 1996 Nobel laureates Brown and Goldstein anticipated the eradication of coronary disease in their *Science* editorial, "Exploitation of recent breakthroughs - proof of the cholesterol hypothesis, discovery of effective drugs, and better definition of genetic susceptibility factors - may well end coronary disease as a major public health problem early in the next century"<sup>[40]</sup>. History has proven otherwise, and the global prevalence of CHD, despite worldwide statin usage and cholesterol lowering campaigns, has reached pandemic proportions. Coronary heart disease is an extremely complex malady and the expectation that it could be prevented or eliminated by simply reducing cholesterol appears unfounded. After twenty years we should concede the anomalies of the cholesterol hypothesis and refocus our efforts on the proven benefits of a healthy lifestyle incorporating a Mediterranean diet to prevent CHD<sup>[2-4,41,42]</sup>.

## REFERENCES

- 1 Randomised trial of cholesterol lowering in 4444 patients with coronary heart disease: the Scandinavian Simvastatin Survival Study (4S). *Lancet* 1994; **344**: 1383-1389 [PMID: 7968073]
- 2 **de Lorgeril M**, Renaud S, Mamelle N, Salen P, Martin JL, Monjaud I, Guidollet J, Touboul P, Delaye J. Mediterranean alpha-linolenic acid-rich diet in secondary prevention of coronary heart disease. *Lancet* 1994; **343**: 1454-1459 [PMID: 7911176]
- 3 **de Lorgeril M**, Salen P, Martin JL, Monjaud I, Boucher P, Mamelle N. Mediterranean dietary pattern in a randomized trial: prolonged survival and possible reduced cancer rate. *Arch Intern Med* 1998; **158**: 1181-1187 [PMID: 9625397]
- 4 **de Lorgeril M**, Salen P, Martin JL, Monjaud I, Delaye J, Mamelle N. Mediterranean diet, traditional risk factors, and the rate of cardiovascular complications after myocardial infarction: final report of the Lyon Diet Heart Study. *Circulation* 1999; **99**: 779-785 [PMID: 9989963]
- 5 **Estruch R**, Ros E, Salas-Salvado J, Covas MI, Corella D, Arós F, Gómez-Gracia E, Ruiz-Gutiérrez V, Fiol M, Lapetra J, Lamuela-Raventos RM, Serra-Majem L, Pintó X, Basora J, Muñoz MA, Sorlí JV, Martínez JA, Martínez-González MA. Primary prevention of cardiovascular disease with a Mediterranean diet. *N Engl J Med* 2013; **368**: 1279-1290 [PMID: 23432189 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1200303]
- 6 **Sofi F**, Abbate R, Gensini GF, Casini A. Accruing evidence on benefits of adherence to the Mediterranean diet on health: an updated systematic review and meta-analysis. *Am J Clin Nutr* 2010; **92**: 1189-1196 [PMID: 20810976 DOI: 10.3945/ajcn.2010.29673]
- 7 **Sinnett PF**, Whyte HM. Epidemiological studies in a total highland population, Tukisenta, New Guinea. Cardiovascular disease and relevant clinical, electrocardiographic, radiological and biochemical findings. *J Chronic Dis* 1973; **26**: 265-290 [PMID: 4718949]
- 8 **Chowdhury R**, Warnakula S, Kunutsor S, Crowe F, Ward HA, Johnson L, Franco OH, Butterworth AS, Forouhi NG, Thompson SG, Khaw KT, Mozaffarian D, Danesh J, Di Angelantonio E. Association of dietary, circulating, and supplement fatty acids with coronary risk: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Ann Intern Med* 2014; **160**: 398-406 [PMID: 24723079 DOI: 10.7326/M13-1788]
- 9 **Stone NJ**, Robinson JG, Lichtenstein AH, Bairey Merz CN, Blum CB, Eckel RH, Goldberg AC, Gordon D, Levy D, Lloyd-Jones DM, McBride P, Schwartz JS, Shero ST, Smith SC, Watson K, Wilson PW. 2013 ACC/AHA guideline on the treatment of blood cholesterol to reduce atherosclerotic cardiovascular risk in adults: a report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2014; **63**: 2889-2934 [PMID: 24239923 DOI: 10.1016/j.jacc.2013.11.002]
- 10 **de Lorgeril M**. In: Souccar T, editor. Cholesterol and statins. Vergèze, France: Sham science and bad medicine, 2014
- 11 **Miossec M**, Miossec P. New regulatory rules for clinical trials in the United States and the European Union: key points and comparisons. *Arthritis Rheum* 2006; **54**: 3735-3740 [PMID: 17133535]
- 12 **Ferreira-González I**, Busse JW, Heels-Ansdell D, Montori VM, Akl EA, Bryant DM, Alonso-Coello P, Alonso J, Worster A, Upadhye S, Jaeschke R, Schünemann HJ, Permyaner-Miralda G, Pacheco-Huergo V, Domingo-Salvany A, Wu P, Mills EJ, Guyatt GH. Problems with use of composite end points in cardiovascular trials: systematic review of randomised controlled trials. *BMJ* 2007; **334**: 786 [PMID: 17403713]
- 13 **Kip KE**, Hollabaugh K, Marroquin OC, Williams DO. The problem with composite end points in cardiovascular studies: the story of major adverse cardiac events and percutaneous coronary intervention. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2008; **51**: 701-707 [PMID: 18279733 DOI: 10.1016/j.jacc.2007.10.034]
- 14 **O'Keefe JH**, Cordain L, Harris WH, Moe RM, Vogel R. Optimal low-density lipoprotein is 50 to 70 mg/dl: lower is better and physiologically normal. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2004; **43**: 2142-2146 [PMID: 15172426]
- 15 **Reiner Z**, Catapano AL, De Backer G, Graham I, Taskinen MR, Wiklund O, Agewall S, Alegria E, Chapman MJ, Durrington P, Erdine S, Halcox J, Hobbs R, Kjekshus J, Filardi PP, Riccardi G, Storey RF, Wood D. ESC/EAS Guidelines for the management of dyslipidaemias: the Task Force for the management of dyslipidaemias of the European Society of Cardiology (ESC) and the European Atherosclerosis Society (EAS). *Eur Heart J* 2011; **32**: 1769-1818 [PMID: 21712404 DOI: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehr158]
- 16 **Aung PP**, Maxwell HG, Jepson RG, Price JF, Leng GC. Lipid-lowering for peripheral arterial disease of the lower limb. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2007; **(4)**: CD000123 [PMID: 17943736]
- 17 **Ray KK**, Seshasai SR, Erqou S, Sever P, Jukema JW, Ford I, Sattar N. Statins and all-cause mortality in high-risk primary prevention: a meta-analysis of 11 randomized controlled trials involving 65,229 participants. *Arch Intern Med* 2010; **170**: 1024-1031 [PMID: 20585067 DOI: 10.1001/archinternmed.2010.182]
- 18 **Vale N**, Nordmann AJ, Schwartz GG, de Lemos J, Colivicchi F, den Hartog F, Ostadal P, Macin SM, Liem AH, Mills EJ, Bhatnagar N, Bucher HC, Briel M. Statins for acute coronary syndrome. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2014; **9**: CD006870 [PMID: 25178118 DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD006870]
- 19 **Mihaylova B**, Emberson J, Blackwell L, Keech A, Simes J, Barnes EH, Voysey M, Gray A, Collins R, Baigent C. The effects of lowering LDL cholesterol with statin therapy in people at low risk of vascular disease: meta-analysis of individual data from 27 randomised trials. *Lancet* 2012; **380**: 581-590 [PMID: 22607822 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(12)60367-5]
- 20 **Abramson JD**, Rosenberg HG, Jewell N, Wright JM. Should people at low risk of cardiovascular disease take a statin? *BMJ* 2013; **347**: f6123 [PMID: 24149819 DOI: 10.1136/bmj.f6123]
- 21 **Arad Y**, Spadaro LA, Roth M, Newstein D, Guerci AD. Treatment of asymptomatic adults with elevated coronary calcium scores with atorvastatin, vitamin C, and vitamin E: the St. Francis Heart Study randomized clinical trial. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2005; **46**: 166-172 [PMID: 15992652]
- 22 **Colhoun HM**, Betteridge DJ, Durrington PN, Hitman GA, Neil HA, Livingstone SJ, Thomason MJ, Mackness MI, Charlton-Menys V, Fuller JH. Primary prevention of cardiovascular disease with atorvastatin in type 2 diabetes in the Collaborative Atorvastatin Diabetes Study (CARDS): multicentre randomised placebo-controlled trial. *Lancet* 2004; **364**: 685-696 [PMID: 15325833]
- 23 **Wanner C**, Krane V, März W, Olschewski M, Mann JF, Ruf G, Ritz E. Atorvastatin in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus undergoing hemodialysis. *N Engl J Med* 2005; **353**: 238-248 [PMID: 16034009]
- 24 **Knopp RH**, d'Emden M, Smilde JG, Pocock SJ. Efficacy and safety

- of atorvastatin in the prevention of cardiovascular end points in subjects with type 2 diabetes: the Atorvastatin Study for Prevention of Coronary Heart Disease Endpoints in non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus (ASPEN). *Diabetes Care* 2006; **29**: 1478-1485 [PMID: 16801565]
- 25 **Borissoff JI**, Spronk HM, ten Cate H. The hemostatic system as a modulator of atherosclerosis. *N Engl J Med* 2011; **364**: 1746-1760 [PMID: 21542745 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMra1011670]
- 26 **Chrysohoou C**, Panagiotakos DB, Pitsavos C, Das UN, Stefanadis C. Adherence to the Mediterranean diet attenuates inflammation and coagulation process in healthy adults: The ATTICA Study. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2004; **44**: 152-158 [PMID: 15234425 DOI: 10.1016/j.jacc.2004.03.039]
- 27 **Miller CL**, Assimes TL, Montgomery SB, Quertermous T. Dissecting the causal genetic mechanisms of coronary heart disease. *Curr Atheroscler Rep* 2014; **16**: 406 [PMID: 24623178 DOI: 10.1007/s11883-014-0406-4]
- 28 **Camargo A**, Delgado-Lista J, Garcia-Rios A, Cruz-Teno C, Yubero-Serrano EM, Perez-Martinez P, Gutierrez-Mariscal FM, Lora-Aguilar P, Rodriguez-Cantalejo F, Fuentes-Jimenez F, Tinahones FJ, Malagon MM, Perez-Jimenez F, Lopez-Miranda J. Expression of proinflammatory, proatherogenic genes is reduced by the Mediterranean diet in elderly people. *Br J Nutr* 2012; **108**: 500-508 [PMID: 22085595 DOI: 10.1017/S0007114511005812]
- 29 **Holven KB**, Narverud I, Lindvig HW, Halvorsen B, Langslet G, Nenseter MS, Ulven SM, Ose L, Aukrust P, Retterstøl K. Subjects with familial hypercholesterolemia are characterized by an inflammatory phenotype despite long-term intensive cholesterol lowering treatment. *Atherosclerosis* 2014; **233**: 561-567 [PMID: 24530965 DOI: 10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2014.01.022]
- 30 **Huang C**, Huang J, Tian Y, Yang X, Gu D. Sugar sweetened beverages consumption and risk of coronary heart disease: a meta-analysis of prospective studies. *Atherosclerosis* 2014; **234**: 11-16 [PMID: 24583500 DOI: 10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2014.01.037]
- 31 **Grosso G**, Stepaniak U, Micek A, Topor-Mądry R, Stefler D, Szafranec K, Bobak M, Pajak A. A Mediterranean-type diet is associated with better metabolic profile in urban Polish adults: Results from the HAPIEE study. *Metabolism* 2015; **64**: 738-746 [PMID: 25752843 DOI: 10.1016/j.metabol.2015.02.007]
- 32 **Ros E**, Martínez-González MA, Estruch R, Salas-Salvadó J, Fitó M, Martínez JA, Corella D. Mediterranean diet and cardiovascular health: Teachings of the PREDIMED study. *Adv Nutr* 2014; **5**: 330S-336S [PMID: 24829485 DOI: 10.3945/an.113.005389]
- 33 **Bäckhed F**. Meat-metabolizing bacteria in atherosclerosis. *Nat Med* 2013; **19**: 533-534 [PMID: 23652100 DOI: 10.1038/nm.3178]
- 34 **Marlow G**, Ellett S, Ferguson IR, Zhu S, Karunasinghe N, Jesuthasan AC, Han DY, Fraser AG, Ferguson LR. Transcriptomics to study the effect of a Mediterranean-inspired diet on inflammation in Crohn's disease patients. *Hum Genomics* 2013; **7**: 24 [PMID: 24283712 DOI: 10.1186/1479-7364-7-24]
- 35 **Jackevicius CA**, Mamdani M, Tu JV. Adherence with statin therapy in elderly patients with and without acute coronary syndromes. *JAMA* 2002; **288**: 462-467 [PMID: 12132976]
- 36 **Zhang H**, Plutzky J, Skentzos S, Morrison F, Mar P, Shubina M, Turchin A. Discontinuation of statins in routine care settings: a cohort study. *Ann Intern Med* 2013; **158**: 526-534 [PMID: 23546564 DOI: 10.7326/0003-4819-158-7-201304020-00004]
- 37 **About the USAGE Survey**. Available from: URL: <http://www.statinusage.com/Pages/about-the-survey.aspx>
- 38 **Sugiyama T**, Tsugawa Y, Tseng CH, Kobayashi Y, Shapiro MF. Different time trends of caloric and fat intake between statin users and nonusers among US adults: gluttony in the time of statins? *JAMA Intern Med* 2014; **174**: 1038-1045 [PMID: 24763487 DOI: 10.1001/jamainternmed.2014.1927]
- 39 **Ference BA**, Yoo W, Alesh I, Mahajan N, Mirowska KK, Mewada A, Kahn J, Afonso L, Williams KA, Flack JM. Effect of long-term exposure to lower low-density lipoprotein cholesterol beginning early in life on the risk of coronary heart disease: a Mendelian randomization analysis. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2012; **60**: 2631-2639 [PMID: 23083789 DOI: 10.1016/j.jacc.2012.09.017]
- 40 **Brown MS**, Goldstein JL. Heart attacks: gone with the century? *Science* 1996; **272**: 629 [PMID: 8614809]
- 41 **Chiuve SE**, Fung TT, Rexrode KM, Spiegelman D, Manson JE, Stampfer MJ, Albert CM. Adherence to a low-risk, healthy lifestyle and risk of sudden cardiac death among women. *JAMA* 2011; **306**: 62-69 [PMID: 21730242 DOI: 10.1001/jama.2011.907]
- 42 **Akesson A**, Larsson SC, Discacciati A, Wolk A. Low-risk diet and lifestyle habits in the primary prevention of myocardial infarction in men: a population-based prospective cohort study. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2014; **64**: 1299-1306 [PMID: 25257629 DOI: 10.1016/j.jacc.2014.06.1190]
- 43 **Kannel WB**, Castelli WP, Gordon T. Cholesterol in the prediction of atherosclerotic disease. New perspectives based on the Framingham study. *Ann Intern Med* 1979; **90**: 85-91 [PMID: 217290]

**P- Reviewer:** Ji G, Swierczynski J **S- Editor:** Ji FF **L- Editor:** A  
**E- Editor:** Wang CH



## Cardiac involvement in Duchenne and Becker muscular dystrophy

Sophie Mavrogeni, George Markousis-Mavrogenis, Antigoni Papavasiliou, Genovefa Kolovou

Sophie Mavrogeni, George Markousis-Mavrogenis, Genovefa Kolovou, Cardiology Department, Onassis Cardiac Surgery Center, 17674 Athens, Greece

Antigoni Papavasiliou, Department Pediatric Neurology, Pentelis Children Hospital, 15236 Athens, Greece

**Author contributions:** All the authors contributed to this manuscript.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** The authors declare no conflicts of interest.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article which was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution Non Commercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Correspondence to:** Sophie Mavrogeni, MD, FESC, Cardiology Department, Onassis Cardiac Surgery Center, 50 Esperou Street, 175-61 P Faliro, 17674 Athens, Greece. [soma13@otenet.gr](mailto:soma13@otenet.gr)  
Telephone: +30-210-9882797  
Fax: +30-210-9882797

Received: March 4, 2015  
Peer-review started: March 4, 2015  
First decision: March 20, 2015  
Revised: April 14, 2015  
Accepted: April 28, 2015  
Article in press: April 30, 2015  
Published online: July 26, 2015

### Abstract

Duchenne and Becker muscular dystrophy (DMD/BMD) are X-linked muscular diseases responsible for over 80% of all muscular dystrophies. Cardiac disease is a

common manifestation, not necessarily related to the degree of skeletal myopathy; it may be the predominant manifestation with or without any other evidence of muscular disease. Death is usually due to ventricular dysfunction, heart block or malignant arrhythmias. Not only DMD/BMD patients, but also female carriers may present cardiac involvement. Clinically overt heart failure in dystrophinopathies may be delayed or absent, due to relative physical inactivity. The commonest electrocardiographic findings include conduction defects, arrhythmias (supraventricular or ventricular), hypertrophy and evidence of myocardial necrosis. Echocardiography can assess a marked variability of left ventricular dysfunction, independently of age of onset or mutation groups. Cardiovascular magnetic resonance (CMR) has documented a pattern of epicardial fibrosis in both dystrophinopathies' patients and carriers that can be observed even if overt muscular disease is absent. Recently, new CMR techniques, such as postcontrast myocardial T1 mapping, have been used in Duchenne muscular dystrophy to detect diffuse myocardial fibrosis. A combined approach using clinical assessment and CMR evaluation may motivate early cardioprotective treatment in both patients and asymptomatic carriers and delay the development of serious cardiac complications.

**Key words:** Muscular dystrophies; Electrocardiography; Heart failure; Echocardiography; Cardiovascular magnetic resonance imaging

© **The Author(s) 2015.** Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core tip:** Duchenne and Becker muscular dystrophy are the commonest X-linked muscular diseases. Death is usually due to cardiac disease including ventricular dysfunction, heart block or malignant arrhythmias. Female carriers may also present cardiac involvement. Overt heart failure may be delayed or absent. Electrocardiography findings include conduction defects, arrhythmias and myocardial necrosis. Echocardiography assesses a marked

variability of left ventricular dysfunction. Epicardial fibrosis in both patients and carriers has been documented by Cardiovascular Magnetic Resonance (CMR), even if overt muscular disease is absent. A combined approach using clinical and CMR assessment may motivate early cardioprotective treatment and delay serious cardiac complications.

Mavrogeni S, Markousis-Mavrogenis G, Papavasiliou A, Kolovou G. Cardiac involvement in Duchenne and Becker muscular dystrophy. *World J Cardiol* 2015; 7(7): 410-414 Available from: URL: <http://www.wjgnet.com/1949-8462/full/v7/i7/410.htm> DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.4330/wjc.v7.i7.410>

## INTRODUCTION

Duchenne and Becker muscular dystrophy (DMD/BMD) includes a group of X-linked muscular diseases responsible for over 80% of all cases of muscular dystrophy<sup>[1]</sup>. The incidence of DMD is 1 in 3500 male newborns with a prevalence of 6 in 100000 males<sup>[1]</sup> and is characterized by weakness of leg, pelvic and shoulder girdle muscles starting in early childhood. BMD is a milder variant of dystro-phinopathy with a better prognosis. The incidence of BMD is 1 in 18450 males and prevalence 2.4 per 100000 in the general population<sup>[2,3]</sup>. First symptoms appear between ages of 3-21 years with a mean age of onset at 11 years. Age at death is at 21-89 years with an average age of about 45 years<sup>[4-7]</sup>.

In DMD, boys are diagnosed as toddlers and most are wheelchair bound by age 15. Death usually occurs at the age of 20 years, due to respiratory complications or cardiomyopathy. Currently more patients survive until the age of 30 years, due to home ventilation and corticosteroids, which can prolong ambulation by 2-3 years, reduce risk of scoliosis and postpone pulmonary and heart failure after the age of 20 years<sup>[1]</sup>. Despite this documented efficacy, more than 25% of DMD boys are not treated with corticosteroids, either due to side-effects or lack of response<sup>[1]</sup>. In BMD, the disease is milder and more heterogenous, compared to DMD. Muscle weakness often is first noticed in adolescence or young adulthood. Cardiac involvement in BMD may precede the skeletal muscle decline, with death due to cardiomyopathy often occurring before the age 60 years<sup>[1]</sup>.

Mutations leading in the absence of a functional dystrophin protein cause DMD, whereas mutations leading in a reduced amount or shortened dystrophin protein cause BMD<sup>[8,9]</sup>. Dystrophin is a large (427 kDa) subsarcolemmal protein that represents a physical link between the intracellular actin cytoskeleton and the extracellular matrix<sup>[10]</sup>. Loss or abnormal dystrophin destabilizes the sarcolemma, making the muscle fibers susceptible to contraction injury<sup>[11]</sup>. The repeated episodes of necrosis followed by regeneration

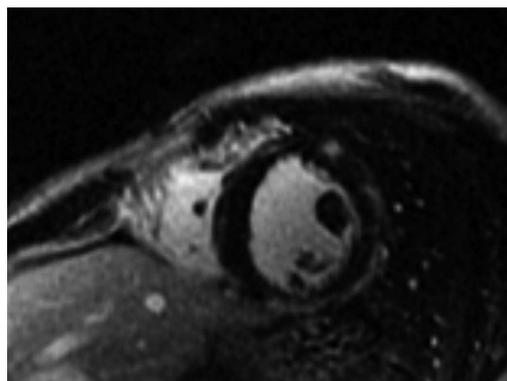


Figure 1 Fibrosis of the left ventricle in ecker muscular dystrophy patient, presented as late gadolinium enhancement in the inferolateral wall of left ventricular.

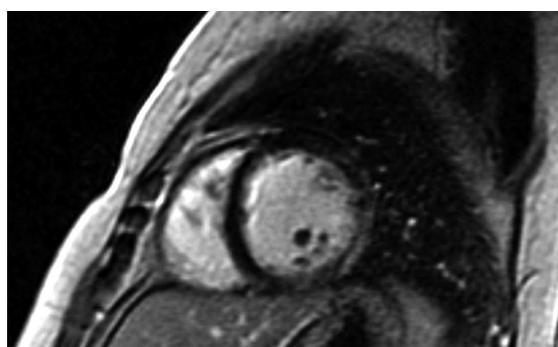


Figure 2 Fibrosis of the left ventricle in a mother Duchenne muscular dystrophy carrier, presented as late gadolinium enhancement in the lateral wall of left ventricular.

finally lead to replacement of muscles by fat and connective tissue that is clinically manifested as progressive muscle weakness<sup>[10]</sup>. Dystrophin is also a scaffold protein that localizes other proteins to the sarcolemma and forms a highly organized multimeric dystrophin-associated glycoprotein complex (DGC)<sup>[10]</sup>. Dystrophin deficiency disrupts the DGC, resulting in downregulation and/or mislocalization of the dystrophin-associated proteins.

## CARDIAC DISEASE IN DMD/BMD

Cardiac disease in DMD is progressive and finally leads to ventricular dysfunction, usually accompanied by ventricular dilation<sup>[12]</sup>. Pathology examination during the late stages of the disease shows cardiomyocytes' hypertrophy, atrophy and fibrosis<sup>[13-15]</sup>. Fibrosis of the left ventricle in DMD, BMD and DMD/BMD carriers has been observed at autopsy<sup>[13-15]</sup> and after evaluation with cardiovascular magnetic resonance (CMR) using late gadolinium enhancement (LGE)<sup>[16-19]</sup> (Figures 1 and 2).

The majority of DMD after the third decade of their age have established cardiomyopathy<sup>[20]</sup>. Although clinically overt heart failure may be delayed or absent, due to relative physical inactivity, cardiomyopathy is

the leading cause of death in DMD and myocardial damage precedes decline in left ventricular systolic function. Neither the age of onset nor the severity of cardiomyopathy was correlated with the type of mutation<sup>[21]</sup>. It was recently documented that in DMD with pre-served ejection fraction, the addition of eplerenone to background ACE inhibitors or ARB attenuates the progressive decline in left ventricular systolic function<sup>[22]</sup>.

Cardiomyopathy is the main clinical complication in patients affected by subclinical or mild BMD. The clinical presentation is usually characterized by early right ventricular dysfunction and is later associated with left ventricular impairment. In mild BMD, myocardial damage may develop because the patients, who are unaware of a possible cardiac disease, can still perform strenuous muscle exercise and, through pressure or volume overload, may induce mechanical stress, which is harmful for dystrophin-deficient myocardial cells<sup>[23]</sup>.

Cardiac disease in female carriers of dystrophinopathies may present with hypertrophy, arrhythmias or dilated cardiomyopathy<sup>[24]</sup>. The percentage of clinically overt cardiac involvement increases significantly with age, from 15% in carriers < 16 years to 45% in carriers > 16 years. By contrast, significant cardiac disease is unlikely in female carriers < 16 years<sup>[25]</sup>. In a cross-sectional study of 85 DMD and 44 BMD carriers aged 18-58 years, left ventricular dilatation and dilated cardiomyopathy were assessed in 18% and 8%, respectively<sup>[26]</sup>. Electrocardiography (ECG) abnormalities were found only in 47% of this population<sup>[27]</sup>. Another series of 56 adult, female carriers did not present any ECG abnormalities, but ventricular dilatation or hypertrophy was documented in 14% and dilated cardiomyopathy in 7% of them<sup>[28]</sup>. Nevertheless, severe heart failure may develop in some women necessitating heart transplantation to survive<sup>[29,30]</sup>. Exercise may unmask left ventricular (LV) systolic dysfunction in female carriers<sup>[31]</sup>. In a study by our group, CMR documented myocardial fibrosis in the majority of DMD and BMD mother-carriers, although the clinical presentation and the usual noninvasive assessment were mildly abnormal<sup>[19]</sup>. Therefore, detailed cardiac evaluation, at least once after the teenage years, should be recommended in all female carriers in order to start early cardiac treatment<sup>[32]</sup>.

DMD is associated with increased R/S ratio in the right precordial leads, deep Q waves in the lateral leads, conduction abnormalities and arrhythmias (mainly supraventricular but also ventricular). In a study of 131 DMD, ECG was abnormal in 78.6%. All were in sinus rhythm and the following percentages were found for the main variables studied: short PR interval = 18.3%; abnormal R waves in V1 = 29.7%; abnormal Q waves in V6 = 21.3%; abnormal ventricular repolarization = 54.9%; abnormal QS waves in inferior and/or upper lateral wall = 37.4%; conduction disturbances in right bundle branch = 55.7%; prolonged QTc = 35.8% and wide QRS =

23.6%<sup>[33]</sup>. According to the study by Petri *et al.*<sup>[34]</sup>, ECG abnormalities were non-progressive in BMD and asymptomatic SVT and NSVT were present in 21% and 14%, respectively. Both ECG and Holter monitoring are necessary for DMD/BMD assessment. Serial clinical evaluation, including routine monitoring of electrocardiograms may detect early cardiomyopathy in DMD/BMD, even if left ventricular function is still preserved<sup>[35]</sup>.

Echocardiography has already documented marked differences in LV function of DMD patients, independently of age of onset or mutation groups<sup>[21]</sup>. It has also proved a high prevalence of LV dysfunction in DMD, with frequent evidence of systolic ventricular asynchrony, particularly in patients with EF < 35%<sup>[36]</sup>. New echocardiographic techniques, using transmural strain profile (TMSP), can detect subclinical LV dysfunction in patients with DMD without wall motion abnormalities by conventional echocardiography<sup>[37]</sup>. The application of myocardial strain imaging in DMD patients was characterized by decreased peak systolic strain of the posterior wall, despite normal standard echocardiographic findings<sup>[38]</sup>. However, these studies were not universally accepted for the routine assessment of DMD/BMD.

Cardiovascular magnetic resonance (CMR) a non-invasive, non-radiating technique has been proved the most robust tool for detection of early myocardial fibrosis in DMD, BMD and female carriers, using late gadolinium enhancement (LGE). The pathology of cardiomyopathy in dystrophinopathies includes the presence of subepicardial fibrosis in the inferolateral wall<sup>[39]</sup>, similar to that observed in viral myocarditis. The application of CMR in DMD/BMD and female carriers, in addition to the standard monitoring is of great value because: (1) Early start of heart failure treatment may delay the progression of LV dysfunction<sup>[22,40]</sup>; (2) Myocardial fibrosis, assessed by LGE, may be observed, even if the echocardiographic evaluation remains normal<sup>[16-18,40]</sup> and can potentially be used as an early sensitive index to start cardioprotective treatment; (3) It can be also applied as a screening tool to detect patients at high risk for ventricular arrhythmias, more advanced disease, adverse LV remodelling and death<sup>[41]</sup>. An impaired LV systolic function (LV-EF ≤ 45%) and a "transmural" pattern of myocardial fibrosis independently predict the occurrence of adverse cardiac events in DMD/BMD patients. Even in DMD/BMD patients with relatively preserved LV-EF (> 45%), the simple and visually assessable parameter "transmural LGE" is of additive prognostic value<sup>[42]</sup>; (4) in mutation carriers, CMR revealed a pattern of fibrosis similar to that observed in DMD<sup>[36]</sup>, but without any correlation with genotype-phenotype<sup>[43]</sup>, even in the absence of overt muscular disease; and (5) new CMR techniques, such as postcontrast myocardial T1 mapping, have been used in DMD to detect diffuse myocardial fibrosis. It was documented that post-contrast T1 obtained from the Look-Locker sequences (T1LL) ratio is abnormally shortened in DMD compared

with controls, even in DMD patients with otherwise normal CMR study. It is assumed that the application of more aggressive therapy for DMD with shorter T1LL may improve morbidity and mortality in DMD cardiomyopathy<sup>[44]</sup>.

## CONCLUSION

To conclude, heart involvement is common in both DMD/BMD and female carriers. Serial cardiac evaluation, including clinical examination, ECG, Holter monitoring, echocardiographic and CMR study, is the "sine qua non" for this population. Early detection of heart involvement should motivate early cardiac treatment with ACE inhibitors and b-blockers to delay serious cardiac complications.

## REFERENCES

- Bushby K**, Finkel R, Birnkrant DJ, Case LE, Clemens PR, Cripe L, Kaul A, Kinnett K, McDonald C, Pandya S, Poysky J, Shapiro F, Tomezsko J, Constantin C. Diagnosis and management of Duchenne muscular dystrophy, part 2: implementation of multidisciplinary care. *Lancet Neurol* 2010; **9**: 177-189 [PMID: 19945914]
- Hoffman EP**, Brown RH, Kunkel LM. Dystrophin: the protein product of the Duchenne muscular dystrophy locus. *Cell* 1987; **51**: 919-928 [PMID: 3319190]
- Bushby KM**, Thambyayah M, Gardner-Medwin D. Prevalence and incidence of Becker muscular dystrophy. *Lancet* 1991; **337**: 1022-1024 [PMID: 1673177]
- Emery AE**, Skinner R. Clinical studies in benign (Becker type) X-linked muscular dystrophy. *Clin Genet* 1976; **10**: 189-201 [PMID: 975594]
- Bradley WG**, Jones MZ, Mussini JM, Fawcett PR. Becker-type muscular dystrophy. *Muscle Nerve* 1978; **1**: 111-132 [PMID: 571527]
- Bushby KM**, Gardner-Medwin D. The clinical, genetic and dystrophin characteristics of Becker muscular dystrophy. I. Natural history. *J Neurol* 1993; **240**: 98-104 [PMID: 8437027]
- Hoogerwaard EM**, de Voogt WG, Wilde AA, van der Wouw PA, Bakker E, van Ommen GJ, de Visser M. Evolution of cardiac abnormalities in Becker muscular dystrophy over a 13-year period. *J Neurol* 1997; **244**: 657-663 [PMID: 9402544]
- Monaco AP**, Neve RL, Colletti-Feener C, Bertelson CJ, Kurnit DM, Kunkel LM. Isolation of candidate cDNAs for portions of the Duchenne muscular dystrophy gene. *Nature* 1986; **323**: 646-650 [PMID: 3773991]
- Koenig M**, Hoffman EP, Bertelson CJ, Monaco AP, Feener C, Kunkel LM. Complete cloning of the Duchenne muscular dystrophy (DMD) cDNA and preliminary genomic organization of the DMD gene in normal and affected individuals. *Cell* 1987; **50**: 509-517 [PMID: 3607877]
- Blake DJ**, Weir A, Newey SE, Davies KE. Function and genetics of dystrophin and dystrophin-related proteins in muscle. *Physiol Rev* 2002; **82**: 291-329 [PMID: 11917091]
- Petrof BJ**, Shrager JB, Stedman HH, Kelly AM, Sweeney HL. Dystrophin protects the sarcolemma from stresses developed during muscle contraction. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 1993; **90**: 3710-3714 [PMID: 8475120]
- Mazur W**, Hor KN, Germann JT, Fleck RJ, Al-Khalidi HR, Wansapura JP, Chung ES, Taylor MD, Jefferies JL, Benson DW, Gottliebson WM. Patterns of left ventricular remodeling in patients with Duchenne Muscular Dystrophy: a cardiac MRI study of ventricular geometry, global function, and strain. *Int J Cardiovasc Imaging* 2012; **28**: 99-107 [PMID: 21222036]
- Moriuchi T**, Kagawa N, Mukoyama M, Hizawa K. Autopsy analyses of the muscular dystrophies. *Tokushima J Exp Med* 1993; **40**: 83-93 [PMID: 8211986]
- Perloff JK**, Henze E, Schelbert HR. Alterations in regional myocardial metabolism, perfusion, and wall motion in Duchenne muscular dystrophy studied by radionuclide imaging. *Circulation* 1984; **69**: 33-42 [PMID: 6605817]
- Frankel KA**, Rosser RJ. The pathology of the heart in progressive muscular dystrophy: epimyocardial fibrosis. *Hum Pathol* 1976; **7**: 375-386 [PMID: 939536]
- Silva MC**, Meira ZM, Gurgel Giannetti J, da Silva MM, Campos AF, Barbosa Mde M, Starling Filho GM, Ferreira Rde A, Zatz M, Rochitte CE. Myocardial delayed enhancement by magnetic resonance imaging in patients with muscular dystrophy. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2007; **49**: 1874-1879 [PMID: 17481447]
- Puchalski MD**, Williams RV, Askovich B, Sower CT, Hor KH, Su JT, Pack N, Dibella E, Gottliebson WM. Late gadolinium enhancement: precursor to cardiomyopathy in Duchenne muscular dystrophy? *Int J Cardiovasc Imaging* 2009; **25**: 57-63 [PMID: 18686011]
- Hor KN**, Taylor MD, Al-Khalidi HR, Cripe LH, Raman SV, Jefferies JL, O'Donnell R, Benson DW, Mazur W. Prevalence and distribution of late gadolinium enhancement in a large population of patients with Duchenne muscular dystrophy: effect of age and left ventricular systolic function. *J Cardiovasc Magn Reson* 2013; **15**: 107 [PMID: 24359596 DOI: 10.1186/1532-429X-15-107]
- Mavrogeni S**, Bratis K, Papavasiliou A, Skouteli E, Karanasios E, Georgakopoulos D, Kolovou G, Papadopoulos G. CMR detects subclinical cardiomyopathy in mother-carriers of Duchenne and Becker muscular dystrophy. *JACC Cardiovasc Imaging* 2013; **6**: 526-528 [PMID: 23579015]
- McNally EM**. New approaches in the therapy of cardiomyopathy in muscular dystrophy. *Annu Rev Med* 2007; **58**: 75-88 [PMID: 17217326]
- Ashwath ML**, Jacobs IB, Crowe CA, Ashwath RC, Super DM, Bahler RC. Left ventricular dysfunction in duchenne muscular dystrophy and genotype. *Am J Cardiol* 2014; **114**: 284-289 [PMID: 24878125]
- Raman SV**, Hor KN, Mazur W, Halnon NJ, Kissel JT, He X, Tran T, Smart S, McCarthy B, Taylor MD, Jefferies JL, Rafael-Fortney JA, Lowe J, Roble SL, Cripe LH. Eplerenone for early cardiomyopathy in Duchenne muscular dystrophy: a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Lancet Neurol* 2015; **14**: 153-161 [PMID: 25554404]
- Melacini P**, Fanin M, Danieli GA, Villanova C, Martinello F, Miorin M, Freda MP, Miorelli M, Mostacciolo ML, Fasoli G, Angelini C, Dalla Volta S. Myocardial involvement is very frequent among patients affected with subclinical Becker's muscular dystrophy. *Circulation* 1996; **94**: 3168-3175 [PMID: 8989125]
- Politano L**, Nigro V, Nigro G, Petretta VR, Passamano L, Papparella S, Di Somma S, Comi LI. Development of cardiomyopathy in female carriers of Duchenne and Becker muscular dystrophies. *JAMA* 1996; **275**: 1335-1338 [PMID: 8614119]
- Nolan MA**, Jones OD, Pedersen RL, Johnston HM. Cardiac assessment in childhood carriers of Duchenne and Becker muscular dystrophies. *Neuromuscul Disord* 2003; **13**: 129-132 [PMID: 12565910]
- Hoogerwaard EM**, Bakker E, Ippel PF, Oosterwijk JC, Majoor-Krakauer DF, Leschot NJ, Van Essen AJ, Brunner HG, van der Wouw PA, Wilde AA, de Visser M. Signs and symptoms of Duchenne muscular dystrophy and Becker muscular dystrophy among carriers in The Netherlands: a cohort study. *Lancet* 1999; **353**: 2116-2119 [PMID: 10382696]
- Hoogerwaard EM**, van der Wouw PA, Wilde AA, Bakker E, Ippel PF, Oosterwijk JC, Majoor-Krakauer DF, van Essen AJ, Leschot NJ, de Visser M. Cardiac involvement in carriers of Duchenne and Becker muscular dystrophy. *Neuromuscul Disord* 1999; **9**: 347-351 [PMID: 10407858]
- Grain L**, Cortina-Borja M, Forfar C, Hilton-Jones D, Hopkin J, Burch M. Cardiac abnormalities and skeletal muscle weakness in carriers of Duchenne and Becker muscular dystrophies and controls. *Neuromuscul Disord* 2001; **11**: 186-191 [PMID: 11257476]

- 29 **Melacini P**, Fanin M, Angelini A, Pegoraro E, Livi U, Danieli GA, Hoffman EP, Thiene G, Dalla Volta S, Angelini C. Cardiac transplantation in a Duchenne muscular dystrophy carrier. *Neuromuscul Disord* 1998; **8**: 585-590 [PMID: 10093066]
- 30 **Davies JE**, Winokur TS, Aaron MF, Benza RL, Foley BA, Holman WL. Cardiomyopathy in a carrier of Duchenne's muscular dystrophy. *J Heart Lung Transplant* 2001; **20**: 781-784 [PMID: 11448811]
- 31 **Weiss RM**, Kerber RE, Jones JK, Stephan CM, Trout CJ, Lindower PD, Staffey KS, Campbell KP, Mathews KD. Exercise-induced left ventricular systolic dysfunction in women heterozygous for dystrophinopathy. *J Am Soc Echocardiogr* 2010; **23**: 848-853 [PMID: 20646909]
- 32 **Darras BT**, Miller DT, Urion DK. Dystrophinopathies. In: Pagon RA, Adam MP, Bird TD, Dolan CR, Fong CT, Smith RJH, Stephens K, editors. GeneReviews [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle, 1993-2014
- 33 **Santos MA**, Costa Fde A, Travessa AF, Bombig MT, Fonseca FH, Luna Filho B, Mussi A, Souza Dd, Oliveira Ad, Povoá R. [Duchenne muscular dystrophy: electrocardiographic analysis of 131 patients]. *Arq Bras Cardiol* 2010; **94**: 620-624 [PMID: 20379617]
- 34 **Petri H**, Sveen ML, Thune JJ, Vissing C, Dahlqvist JR, Witting N, Bundgaard H, Køber L, Vissing J. Progression of cardiac involvement in patients with limb-girdle type 2 and Becker muscular dystrophies: a 9-year follow-up study. *Int J Cardiol* 2015; **182**: 403-411 [PMID: 25596466]
- 35 **Thomas TO**, Jefferies JL, Lorts A, Anderson JB, Gao Z, Benson DW, Hor KN, Cripe LH, Urbina EM. Autonomic dysfunction: a driving force for myocardial fibrosis in young Duchenne muscular dystrophy patients? *Pediatr Cardiol* 2015; **36**: 561-568 [PMID: 25399404]
- 36 **Fayssoil A**, Nardi O, Orlikowski D, Annane D. Cardiac asynchrony in Duchenne muscular dystrophy. *J Clin Monit Comput* 2013; **27**: 587-589 [PMID: 23632738]
- 37 **Yamamoto T**, Tanaka H, Matsumoto K, Lee T, Awano H, Yagi M, Imanishi T, Hayashi N, Takeshima Y, Kawai H, Kawano S, Hirata K. Utility of transmural myocardial strain profile for prediction of early left ventricular dysfunction in patients with Duchenne muscular dystrophy. *Am J Cardiol* 2013; **111**: 902-907 [PMID: 23273717]
- 38 **Mori K**, Hayabuchi Y, Inoue M, Suzuki M, Sakata M, Nakagawa R, Kagami S, Tatara K, Hirayama Y, Abe Y. Myocardial strain imaging for early detection of cardiac involvement in patients with Duchenne's progressive muscular dystrophy. *Echocardiography* 2007; **24**: 598-608 [PMID: 17584199]
- 39 **Mavrogeni S**, Papavasiliou A, Skouteli E, Magoutas A, Dangas G. Cardiovascular magnetic resonance imaging evaluation of two families with Becker muscular dystrophy. *Neuromuscul Disord* 2010; **20**: 717-719 [PMID: 20630758]
- 40 **Duboc D**, Meune C, Lerebours G, Devaux JY, Vaksman G, Bécane HM. Effect of perindopril on the onset and progression of left ventricular dysfunction in Duchenne muscular dystrophy. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2005; **45**: 855-857 [PMID: 15766818]
- 41 **Menon SC**, Etheridge SP, Liesemer KN, Williams RV, Bardsley T, Heywood MC, Puchalski MD. Predictive value of myocardial delayed enhancement in Duchenne muscular dystrophy. *Pediatr Cardiol* 2014; **35**: 1279-1285 [PMID: 24830760]
- 42 **Florian A**, Ludwig A, Engelen M, Waltenberger J, Rösch S, Sechtem U, Yilmaz A. Left ventricular systolic function and the pattern of late-gadolinium-enhancement independently and additively predict adverse cardiac events in muscular dystrophy patients. *J Cardiovasc Magn Reson* 2014; **16**: 81 [PMID: 25315351]
- 43 **Giglio V**, Puddu PE, Camastra G, Sbarbati S, Della Sala SW, Ferlini A, Gualandi F, Ricci E, Sciarra F, Ansalone G, Di Gennaro M. Patterns of late gadolinium enhancement in Duchenne muscular dystrophy carriers. *J Cardiovasc Magn Reson* 2014; **16**: 45 [PMID: 25008475 DOI: 10.1186/1532-429X-16-45]
- 44 **Turkbey EB**, Gai N, Lima JA, van der Geest RJ, Wagner KR, Tomaselli GF, Bluemke DA, Nazarian S. Assessment of cardiac involvement in myotonic muscular dystrophy by T1 mapping on magnetic resonance imaging. *Heart Rhythm* 2012; **9**: 1691-1697 [PMID: 22710483]

**P- Reviewer:** Al-Mohammad A, Albacker T **S- Editor:** Ji FF  
**L- Editor:** A **E- Editor:** Wang CH



## Basic Study

## Feasibility of real-time magnetic resonance imaging-guided endomyocardial biopsies: An *in-vitro* study

Dirk Lossnitzer, Sebastian A Seitz, Birgit Krautz, Bernhard Schnackenburg, Florian André, Grigorios Korosoglou, Hugo A Katus, Henning Steen

Dirk Lossnitzer, Sebastian A Seitz, Birgit Krautz, Florian André, Grigorios Korosoglou, Hugo A Katus, Henning Steen, Department of Cardiology, University Hospital Heidelberg, 69120 Heidelberg, Germany

Bernhard Schnackenburg, Philips Medical Systems, 20099 Hamburg, Germany

**Author contributions:** Lossnitzer D, Seitz SA, Krautz B and André F performed the research; Lossnitzer D, Seitz SA and Steen H designed the research and wrote the paper; Schnackenburg B, Korosoglou G and Katus HA contributed to the new analytic tools and reviewing the paper.

Supported by The German Research Foundation (KA493/6\_1).

**Institutional review board statement:** The study was not reviewed by the University of Heidelberg Institutional Review Board since there were no patients enrolled and only phantoms and explanted pig hearts which were bought by a regional butcher were used.

**Institutional animal care and use committee:** All procedures involving animals were reviewed and approved by the Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee of the Regierungspräsidium Karlsruhe Case Number 35-9185.81/G-79/12.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** There were no conflicts of interest.

**Data sharing statement:** No additional data are available.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article which was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution Non Commercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

Correspondence to: Dirk Lossnitzer, MD, Department of

Cardiology, University Hospital Heidelberg, Im Neuenheimer Feld 410, 69120 Heidelberg, Germany. [dirk.lossnitzer@medma.uni-heidelberg.de](mailto:dirk.lossnitzer@medma.uni-heidelberg.de)  
Telephone: +49-6221-650412  
Fax: +49-3212-1067858

Received: January 16, 2015

Peer-review started: January 16, 2015

First decision: March 20, 2015

Revised: June 2, 2015

Accepted: June 18, 2015

Article in press: June 19, 2015

Published online: July 26, 2015

### Abstract

**AIM:** To investigate if magnetic resonance (MR)-guided biopsy can improve the performance and safety of such procedures.

**METHODS:** A novel MR-compatible bioptome was evaluated in a series of *in-vitro* experiments in a 1.5T magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) system. The bioptome was inserted into explanted porcine and bovine hearts under real-time MR-guidance employing a steady state free precession sequence. The artifact produced by the metal element at the tip and the signal voids caused by the bioptome were visually tracked for navigation and allowed its constant and precise localization.

**RESULTS:** Cardiac structural elements and the target regions for the biopsy were clearly visible. Our method allowed a significantly better spatial visualization of the bioptoms tip compared to conventional X-ray guidance. The specific device design of the bioptome avoided inducible currents and therefore subsequent heating. The novel MR-compatible bioptome provided a superior cardiovascular magnetic resonance (imaging) soft-tissue visualization for MR-guided myocardial

biopsies. Not at least the use of MRI guidance for endomyocardial biopsies completely avoided radiation exposure for both patients and interventionalists.

**CONCLUSION:** MRI-guided endomyocardial biopsies provide a better than conventional X-ray guided navigation and could therefore improve the specificity and reproducibility of cardiac biopsies in future studies.

**Key words:** Endomyocardial biopsy; Cardiovascular magnetic resonance (imaging); Magnetic resonance imaging-guided interventions; Real-time imaging

© **The Author(s) 2015.** Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core tip:** Myocardial biopsy is the method of choice for assessing tissue pathologies. Cardiac magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) provides a 3D visualization and discrimination of soft-tissue and could therefore enable a targeted specimen sampling. We developed a novel MR-compatible bioptome which was evaluated by *in-vitro* experiments in a 1.5T MRI system under real-time MR-guidance. MRI-guided endomyocardial biopsies provide a superior soft-tissue visualization, a better than conventional X-ray guided navigation and could therefore improve the specificity and reproducibility of cardiac biopsies in future studies. Not at least the use of MRI guidance for endomyocardial biopsies completely avoided radiation exposure for both patients and interventionalists.

Lossnitzer D, Seitz SA, Krautz B, Schnackenburg B, André F, Korosoglou G, Katus HA, Steen H. Feasibility of real-time magnetic resonance imaging-guided endomyocardial biopsies: An *in-vitro* study. *World J Cardiol* 2015; 7(7): 415-422 Available from: URL: <http://www.wjgnet.com/1949-8462/full/v7/i7/415.htm> DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.4330/wjc.v7.i7.415>

## INTRODUCTION

Endomyocardial biopsy (EMB) is the “gold” standard diagnostic tool in the detection and classification of myocardial pathologies. It is recommended in the management and diagnosis of cardiomyopathies and inflammatory myocardial diseases<sup>[1-4]</sup>.

Despite the benefits, EMB indications and their procedural management are controversially discussed. Reasons include EMB’s low sensitivity when conducted under fluoroscopic guidance<sup>[5,6]</sup> as well as its potential complications. Thus, EMB may cause pericardial tamponade, severe arrhythmias or structural damages of the tricuspid valve<sup>[1]</sup>. Since sensitivity of EMB is low, clinicians are forced to increase the amount of samples (> 6, according to the AHA/ACCF/ESC scientific statement<sup>[1]</sup>) while focal pathologies like fibrosis in

different forms of myocarditis may remain undetected.

In the clinical routine, fluoroscopy is used to guide the EMB procedure, offering a high frame rate ( $\leq 30$  fps) and high spatial resolution (2-3 line pairs/mm). However, this technique provides only two-dimensional projection images containing overlays of all anatomic structures in the X-ray beam in combination with a low soft-tissue contrast. Furthermore, it exposes both patient and interventionalist to a substantial radiation burden<sup>[7]</sup>.

Cardiac magnetic resonance imaging (CMR) is a non-invasive modality which offers superior soft-tissue contrast, enables tissue characterization and allows the capture of specific slices with any required spatial orientations. Furthermore, contrast-enhanced CMR itself is able to visualize distinct pathologies like myocardial fibrosis, necrosis or inflammation and additionally provides macroscopic information, which may be complementary to that acquired by EMB<sup>[8]</sup>. Consequently, targeted myocardial biopsies under CMR guidance could reduce the number of required samples, increase specificity and sensitivity of the retrieved tissue samples and obviate radiation exposure. However, due to the very high static magnetic and radiofrequency (RF) electromagnetic fields, conventional metal bioptomes cannot be used in the MRI environment. First, the RF signals induce significant heating, mainly at the tip of metal wires leading to the necrosis of tissue<sup>[9,10]</sup>, and secondly, metal devices lead to massive CMR image disturbance that could impair visualization of target areas. However, such problems can be overcome by MRI-compatible needles, which are already in use for real-time MR-guided tissue biopsies in static organs like breast, brain, liver, kidney or the prostate<sup>[11-14]</sup>.

The localization and navigation of an invasive interventional instrument in the MRI system can be achieved with either active or passive tracking. While active tracking is more precise and faster since the bioptome’s position is always known, it requires substantial modifications and cost-intensive miniaturized electrical extensions within the instrument. Conversely, passive tracking requires only minor modifications of the device to assure an appropriate visualization because it is implemented solely on the MRI system or additional computer systems and uses only the acquired real-time images to determine the instrument’s position. This can be carried out manually by the operator, possibly supported by a software solution, but it requires a significant amount of operator training.

Therefore, we sought to develop and assess the feasibility of a novel MR-compatible bioptome for passive tracking in an *in-vitro* model to address these technical issues. Subsequently, we applied this method and performed endomyocardial biopsies in explanted animal heart models.

**Table 1** Magnetic resonance imaging sequences used during the real-time guidance procedures

Name	Type	SAR (W/kg)	Frame rate (fps)	Flip angle (degrees)	TR/TE (ms)	Resolution (mm)
Interactive	Balanced SSFP	0.765	8	45	3.10/1.55	1.79 × 1.79 × 6

SSFP: Steady state free precession.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### MRI system

All experiments were carried out in a cylindrical 1.5T MRI system (Achieva 1.5T, Philips Medical Systems, Best, The Netherlands) using the built-in birdcage coils for excitation and a cardiac 32-channel receive coil. The images were obtained with standard real-time sequences which provides continuous scanning and tracking of the bioptome's position in every possible angulation of three imaging planes within space (Table 1).

### Bioptome

The major safety concern when using conventional metallic instruments that have dimensions in the range of the RF field's wave length is the possibility of tissue heating. The  $B_0$ -field of a 1.5T system correlates with a RF frequency of 64 MHz that corresponds then to a wavelength  $\lambda_{Air}$  of approx. 0.78 m in saline (0.9% NaCl), which is comparable to human body conditions. Therefore, characteristic RF wave lengths like  $\lambda/2$  and  $\lambda/4$  are well in the range of an outstretched bioptome, which could then lead to significant heating at the forceps of conventional endomyocardial bioptomes.

The shaft and the tip of the distal end of bioptome were constructed by using non ferromagnetic metals, synthetics and ceramic. The mechanical properties of the sample extraction mechanism at the tip of the MR bioptome were identical to a conventional device. It consisted of two spoon-shaped parts with sharp edges that could be pressed together and opened with a handle at the grip part. The spoons were coated with an MRI-visible marker to help determining the opening state. The device was engineered in close collaboration with H. + H. Maslanka GmbH, Tuttlingen, Germany.

The MR bioptome in the tested version did not have the capability of deflecting the tip for navigation purposes, which was compensated with a separate deflectable sheath (see below).

### Deflectable sheath

The sheath prototype we used was a guiding catheter developed for electrophysiology applications and provided by Imricor (Burnsville, MN). It had the ability to deflect and steer the MR bioptome during the procedure and was fully MR-compatible causing neither heating nor disturbing imaging artifacts<sup>[15]</sup>. It was open at the distal end and a port prevented the outflow of blood at the proximal side. Its inner lumen provided a tight fit of the MR bioptome, effectively preventing a reverse flow of blood. The level of deflection (up to 150

degrees) at the tip could be adjusted and maintained in two directions with a mechanism at the grip. The diameter was approximately 3.7 mm.

### Tracking and visualization of the instrument

In this study, we focused on a passive tracking approach with MRI visible markers at the spoons and the distal end of the device but without the need of an additional coil at the bioptome's tip and electronics inside the bioptome to evaluate the possibility of an affordable, easily available biopsy system as established in conventional EMB while benefiting from the imaging capabilities of MRI.

The necessary procedural adjustments of the corresponding image plane were conducted by the technician at the console while an MRI in-room monitor allowed the interventionalist to instruct the technician and navigate the bioptome. The MRI-control software provided an interface for real-time image visualization and parameter manipulation to allow a real time tracking of the bioptome within the phantom or heart.

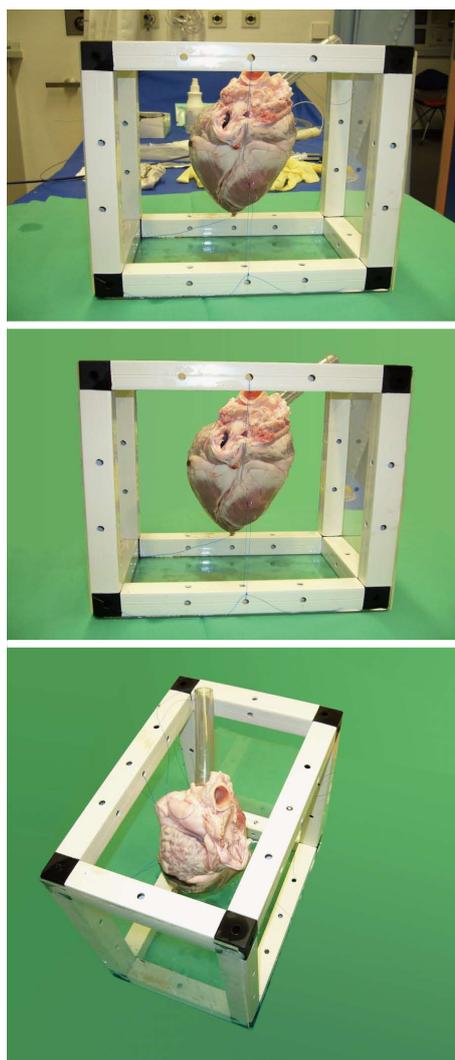
### Heart model

All procedures involving animals were reviewed and approved by the Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee of the Regierungspräsidium Karlsruhe Case Number 35-9185.81/G-79/12.

The most beneficial aspect of the MR-guided myocardial biopsy was the targeted and specific retrieval of tissue samples. To reproduce the complex anatomical structures present in a human heart, explanted porcine and bovine hearts were employed. With their anatomical properties being comparable to human hearts, they provided an appropriate test environment to evaluate the navigation features and the new MR biopsy system.

When a catheter is pushed forward in a living heart, crossing the valve plane can normally be achieved in ventricular diastole (right ventricular biopsy) or systole (left ventricular biopsy). In an explanted, *ex-vivo* heart, the valves are static and might permanently obstruct the anatomic path of the instrument. Since their presence was not of primary concern for the actual experiment, the valve cups were removed during the preparation of the models.

A transparent plastic tube was attached at the orifice of the superior vena cava (SVC) into the right atrium (ostium venae cavae superioris) to mimic the venous vasculature normally guiding the instrument *in-vivo* into the right atrium and ventricle (Figure 1). The blood flow was not simulated.

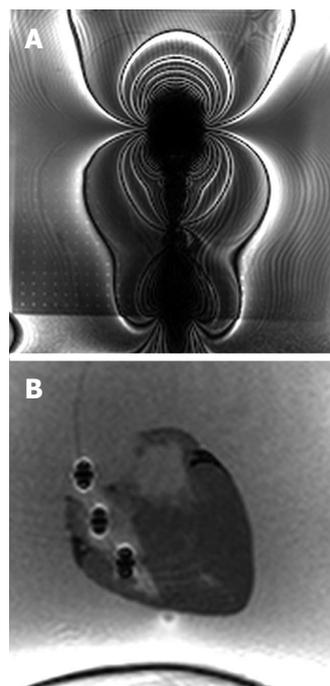


**Figure 1** Model of swine heart with plastic tube attached to the trunk of the vena cava. The heart is fixated in a plastic frame to maintain form and position when submerged into the saline filled phantom.

To be able to evaluate the success of the biopsy later, several target areas of the endocardium were marked with an injection of a mixture of india ink and gadolinium. The first served as a visual marker in the specimen, the latter mimicked the elevated levels of gadolinium deposition in scar or fibrotic tissue areas eligible for an EMB. In the employed interactive sequences, a gadolinium marked area would appear as slightly brighter spot compared to the surrounding tissue.

### Monitoring of heating

Due to the design and material composition of the MR bioptome, a heating problem was not expected. Nevertheless, the temperature was constantly monitored with a fiber optic-based thermometer (Fotemp, Optocon, Dresden, Germany) during the first experiment. One sensor was placed in the vicinity of the tip of the MR bioptome<sup>[16,17]</sup>, the second recorded the overall temperature of the phantom filling.



**Figure 2** Cardiac magnetic resonance imaging-Images of conventional bioptome for endomyocardial applications (A), novel bioptome with three metal markers at the distal end inserted into a swine heart model (B).

## RESULTS

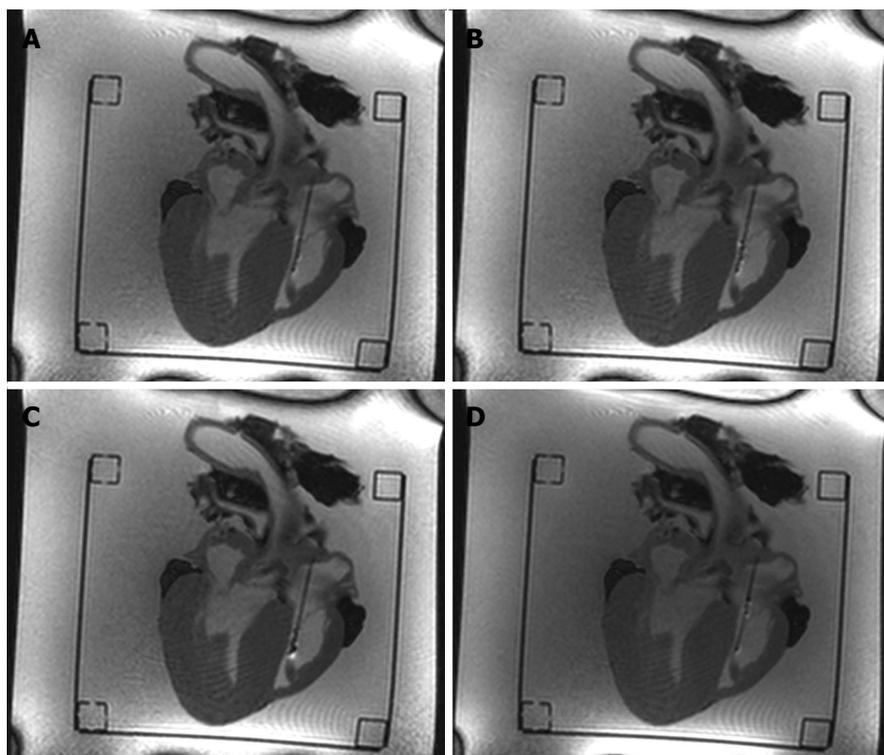
### Safety aspects/heating

During the course of the *in-vitro* experiments, the metal parts of the MR bioptome induced no heating. Only a general heating ( $< 1\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) of the phantom due to the constant exposure to the RF field and the heat dissipated by the MRI system during operation was detected.

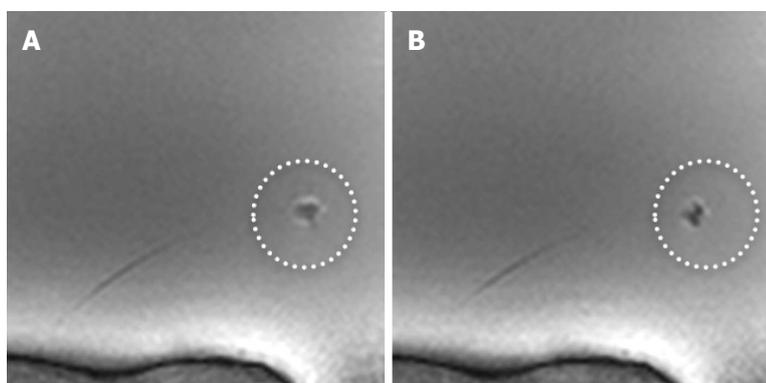
### Imaging and tracking

The new design of the MR bioptome effectively prevented the device from a negative interaction with the RF fields present during the MRI examination in terms of excessive artifacts. Only the coating of the sample cutting mechanism caused a small artifact at the tip (size approx.  $2\text{ mm} \times 2\text{ mm}$ , Figure 2), but this did not overlay the target structures in the heart (Figure 3). The shaft of the MR bioptome and the sheath caused a signal void compared to the surrounding tissue. At the same time signal voids supported the visual tracking of the tip of the MR bioptome when being pushed forward inside the sheath. The size of the artifact slightly increased when the tip left the isolating sheath and was exposed directly to the saline (Figure 3).

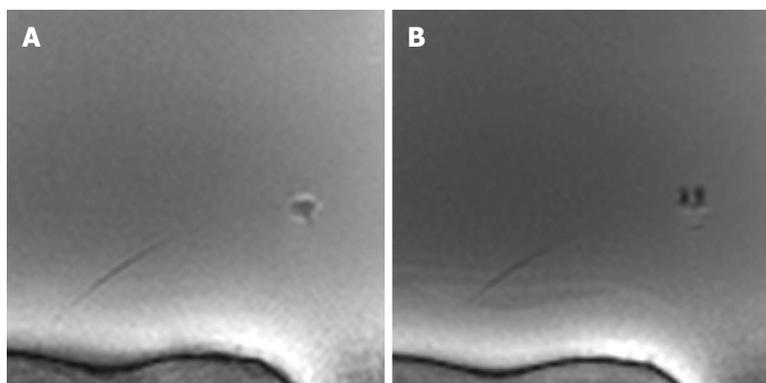
The opening and closing states of the sample cutter were slightly visible on the MRI images (Figures 4 and 5) when the bioptome was not moving. All maneuvers were carried out (1) in a saline (0.9% NaCl) filled but otherwise empty plastic container; and (2) in a porcine



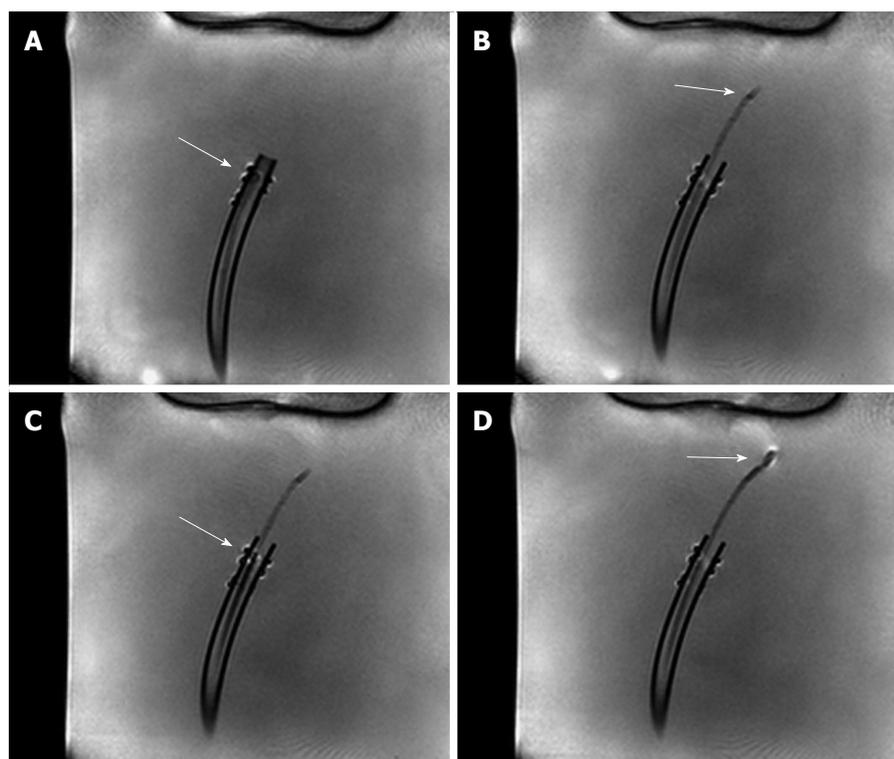
**Figure 3** Real-time magnetic resonance image frames showing bioprobe inside bovine heart. The bioprobe is pushed forward through a plastic tube (A, B), is bare in the heart model (C) and then pulled back (D).



**Figure 4** Real-time magnetic resonance imaging image frames with closed (A) and opened (B) cutter.



**Figure 5** Real-time magnetic resonance imaging image frames with opened (A) and moving (B) tip.



**Figure 6** Real-time magnetic resonance imaging image frames showing bioptome and sheath inside saline filled phantom. The empty sheath is pushed forward in a plastic tube (A, B), later the bioptome is guided inside the sheath (C) until the tip is bare in the phantom (D).

heart (Figure 6) submerged in the saline.

The passive, visual tracking of the MR bioptome/sheath system and especially the tip was easily feasible due to the static design of the experiment. As shown in Figure 5, a moving tip caused turbulences in its vicinity which resulted in an artifact similar to the opened sample cutting mechanism. As a consequence, only for a non-moving tip, the opening/closing state could be reliably determined.

The control interface of the scanner supported a quick re-adjustment of the current imaging plane into parallel and orthogonal planes to follow the bioptome's movement. The achieved frame rate was approx. 4 fps for one slice when using an automatic continuous imaging mode. The visualization of orthogonal slices was only manually possible with manual plane re-adjustment causing the frame rate to decrease to approx. 0.3 fps to 0.25 fps.

### Handling

In case of a jugular venous insertion, the interventionalist's access to the MR bioptome would be realized from the rear end of the scanner bore. Even the limited inner bore diameter of the MRI system (60 cm) left enough space to maneuver the bioptome. The handling was acceptable, but required a leaned-forward position of the interventionalist that was less comfortable than when carrying out a fluoroscopy.

When an access into the femoral venous system was simulated, the interventionalist stood in front of the CMR system. Here, the handling was better because it

allowed a more upright position during the procedure.

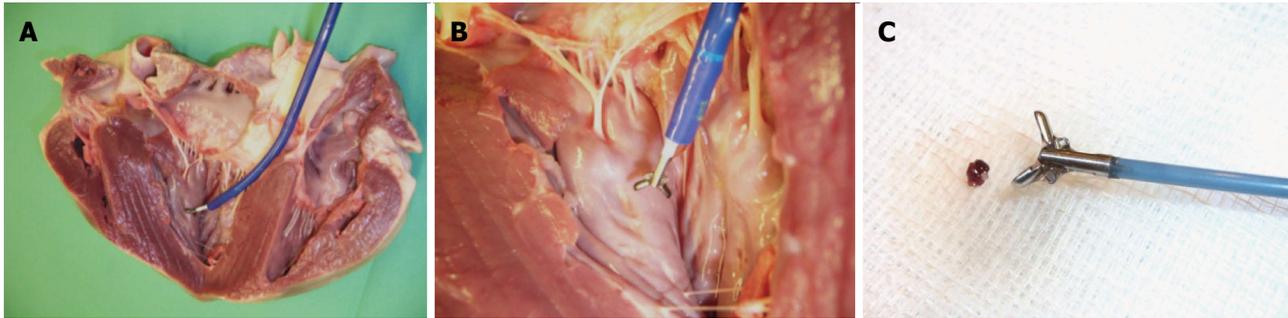
### Biopsy

The new MR bioptome retrieved tissue samples of appropriate size and quality (Figure 7). As with a conventional X-ray bioptome, the samples were derived from the endocardium and a visual inspection of the lesion area showed no irregular defects of the tissue. The samples were all taken at the targeted areas (Figure 8) and no rupture or substantial damage to the free lateral wall of the right ventricle was induced. Histological examinations of the specimen were abandoned because of the expected tissue degradation due to the time delay of about 12 h between the slaughter of the animals and the actual experiments.

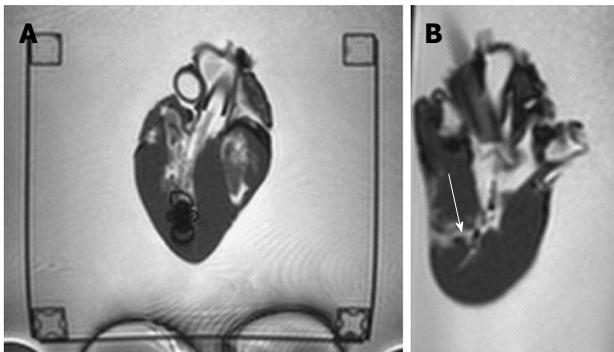
## DISCUSSION

To our knowledge, this is the first *in-vitro* study using MR-guided endomyocardial biopsy. The main findings of this study are as follows: (1) The visualization of the anatomical soft-tissue structures inside the heart is superior compared to fluoroscopy and allowed a good localization of the MR bioptome; (2) The biopsies could be performed successfully without any unintended damages to the endomyocardial tissue; and (3) No dangerous heating of the introduced instruments and surrounding environment was observed.

In the study presented here, we could show the feasibility of MRI-guided myocardial biopsies. During



**Figure 7** Close-up images of experimental *in-vitro* setup as shown in Figure 1: Opened porcine heart model with magnetic resonance biptome (white) advanced through sheath (blue) (A), opened magnetic resonance biptome forceps (B), magnetic resonance biptome with tissue sample retrieved from endocardium (C).



**Figure 8** Side by side comparison of initial (A) and improved (B) version of magnetic resonance imaging compatible biptome. Note the huge artifact in (A). The tip is highlighted in the circle. The targeted region is marked by previous Gadolinium injection (arrow).

the development of the novel device, we were able to reduce the size and the amount of artifacts to a level where no relevant areas in the vicinity of the instrument were obstructed. The visualization by MRI imaging allowed a clear and reliable distinction of the myocardial structures and therefore a safe and precise navigation to the targeted location previously marked with gadolinium injections. This targeted approach can potentially provide a higher sensitivity and specificity of each individual biopsy tissue sample and therefore reduce the number of required biopsy samples as well as the likelihood of complications.

The decision to use a separate biptome and sheath system, as opposed to an all-in-one design provided substantial advantages. It allowed the maintenance of the position of the sheath while retrieving the individual samples from the myocardium. This could reduce the risk of valvular damage caused by repeated passages for sample acquisitions.

In conclusion, the complete absence of ionizing radiation is an important benefit of MRI based procedures, especially in younger patients with the need of repeated biopsies or multiple interventional procedures, *i.e.*, in cardiac transplant recipients.

Despite the significant advantages of MR-guided compared to fluoroscopically guided endomyocardial

biopsies, MRI guidance also provides a number of challenges: (1) An overestimation of the image quality might be caused by the absence of motion artifacts of the static *ex-vivo* heart models. Further *in-vivo* experiments are required to evaluate the imaging capabilities when the heart as well as the instrument are constantly shifting and twisting during a cardiac cycle. Additionally, blood flow artifacts around the instrument could further impair the tracking performance; and (2) Since only one spatial slice is scanned, the operator can lose the tip's location of a passively tracked object when the instrument leaves the actual slice, whereas fluoroscopy with its projected image will always display the instrument as long as it is in the X-ray beam. This issue was successfully compensated by adding multiple passive markers at the distal end of the device. It could be further compensated with an active tracking system.

## COMMENTS

### Background

The aim of this study was to demonstrate the feasibility of magnetic resonance imaging (MRI)-guided endomyocardial biopsy in an *in-vitro* study. The motivation to use MRI was its superior soft tissue visualization and three-dimensional imaging capabilities when compared to the traditionally used fluoroscopy providing only two-dimensional projection images. Furthermore, the complete absence of ionizing radiation.

### Research frontiers

As conventional biptoms comprise multiple metallic components that prevent their use in an MRI environment. Furthermore, the navigation is more complex in MRI as this modality can only visualize objects in the imaging plane, whereas fluoroscopy creates projection images containing all objects in the X-ray beam.

### Innovations and breakthroughs

In this study, a novel and fully MRI compatible instrument was developed. It could be successfully evaluated in a cylindrical 1.5T MRI system using bovine heart models. The biptome was well visible and allowed precise discrimination from the surrounding tissue.

### Applications

The new instrument allowed us to show the feasibility of MRI-guided interventional procedures, enabling radiation free procedures while benefitting from the widely accepted soft-tissue visualization and characterization capabilities of cardiac MRI.

**Peer-review**

The article under review represents the authors to present an *in-vitro* study to explore the feasibility of real-time MRI-guided endomyocardial biopsies. They found that MRI-guided endomyocardial biopsies provide a better than conventional X-ray guided navigation and could therefore improve the specificity and reproducibility of cardiac biopsies in future studies. The issue is interesting.

**REFERENCES**

- 1 **Cooper LT**, Baughman KL, Feldman AM, Frustaci A, Jessup M, Kuhl U, Levine GN, Narula J, Starling RC, Towbin J, Virmani R. The role of endomyocardial biopsy in the management of cardiovascular disease: a scientific statement from the American Heart Association, the American College of Cardiology, and the European Society of Cardiology. *Circulation* 2007; **116**: 2216-2233 [PMID: 17959655 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.107.186093]
- 2 Executive summary: HFSA 2006 Comprehensive Heart Failure Practice Guideline. *J Card Fail* 2006; **12**: 10-38 [PMID: 16500578 DOI: 10.1016/j.cardfail.2005.12.001]
- 3 **Hunt SA**, Abraham WT, Chin MH, Feldman AM, Francis GS, Ganiats TG, Jessup M, Konstam MA, Mancini DM, Michel K, Oates JA, Rahko PS, Silver MA, Stevenson LW, Yancy CW. 2009 focused update incorporated into the ACC/AHA 2005 Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Heart Failure in Adults: a report of the American College of Cardiology Foundation/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines: developed in collaboration with the International Society for Heart and Lung Transplantation. *Circulation* 2009; **119**: e391-e479 [PMID: 19324966 DOI: 10.1016/j.jacc.2005.08.022]
- 4 **Swedberg K**, Cleland J, Dargie H, Drexler H, Follath F, Komajda M, Tavazzi L, Smiseth OA, Gavazzi A, Haverich A, Hoes A, Jaarsma T, Korewicki J, Lévy S, Linde C, López-Sendón JL, Nieminen MS, Piérard L, Remme WJ. [Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Treatment of Chronic Heart Failure: executive summary (update 2005)]. *Rev Esp Cardiol* 2005; **58**: 1062-1092 [PMID: 16185619 DOI: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehi204]
- 5 **Magnani JW**, Dec GW. Myocarditis: current trends in diagnosis and treatment. *Circulation* 2006; **113**: 876-890 [PMID: 16476862 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.105.584532]
- 6 **Hauck AJ**, Kearney DL, Edwards WD. Evaluation of postmortem endomyocardial biopsy specimens from 38 patients with lymphocytic myocarditis: implications for role of sampling error. *Mayo Clin Proc* 1989; **64**: 1235-1245 [PMID: 2593714]
- 7 **Einstein AJ**. Effects of radiation exposure from cardiac imaging: how good are the data? *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2012; **59**: 553-565 [PMID: 22300689 DOI: 10.1016/j.jacc.2011.08.079]
- 8 **Dickerson JA**, Raman SV, Baker PM, Leier CV. Relationship of cardiac magnetic resonance imaging and myocardial biopsy in the evaluation of nonischemic cardiomyopathy. *Congest Heart Fail* 2012; **19**: 29-38 [PMID: 22963032 DOI: 10.1111/chf.12003]
- 9 **Langman DA**, Finn JP, Ennis DB. Abandoned pacemaker leads are a potential risk for patients undergoing MRI. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2011; **34**: 1051-1053 [PMID: 21797902 DOI: 10.1111/j.1540-8159.2011.03176.x]
- 10 **Mattei E**, Triventi M, Calcagnini G, Censi F, Kainz W, Mendoza G, Bassen HI, Bartolini P. Complexity of MRI induced heating on metallic leads: experimental measurements of 374 configurations. *Biomed Eng Online* 2008; **7**: 11 [PMID: 18315869 DOI: 10.1186/1475-925X-7-11]
- 11 **König CW**, Trübenbach J, Böhm P, Fritz J, Duda SH, Pereira PL. Magnetic resonance-guided transcortical biopsy of bone marrow lesions using a magnetic resonance imaging-compatible piezoelectric power drill: preliminary experience. *Invest Radiol* 2003; **38**: 159-163 [PMID: 12595796 DOI: 10.1097/01.RLI.0000053670.71386.B9]
- 12 **Oxner CR**, Vora L, Yim J, Kruper L, Ellenhorn JD. Magnetic resonance imaging-guided breast biopsy in lesions not visualized by mammogram or ultrasound. *Am Surg* 2012; **78**: 1087-1090 [PMID: 23025947]
- 13 **Fischbach F**, Eggemann H, Bunke J, Wonneberger U, Ricke J, Strach K. MR-guided freehand biopsy of breast lesions in a 1.0-T open MR imager with a near-real-time interactive platform: preliminary experience. *Radiology* 2012; **265**: 359-370 [PMID: 22923721 DOI: 10.1148/radiol.12110981]
- 14 **Chen AV**, Winger FA, Frey S, Comeau RM, Bagley RS, Tucker RL, Schneider AR, Gay JM. Description and validation of a magnetic resonance imaging-guided stereotactic brain biopsy device in the dog. *Vet Radiol Ultrasound* 2012; **53**: 150-156 [PMID: 22122485 DOI: 10.1111/j.1740-8261.2011.01889.x]
- 15 **Weiss S**, Wirtz D, David B, Krueger S, Lips O, Caulfield D, Pedersen SF, Bostock J, Razavi R, Schaeffter T. In vivo evaluation and proof of radiofrequency safety of a novel diagnostic MR-electrophysiology catheter. *Magn Reson Med* 2011; **65**: 770-777 [PMID: 21337409 DOI: 10.1002/mrm.22669]
- 16 **Mattei E**, Triventi M, Calcagnini G, Censi F, Kainz W, Bassen HI, Bartolini P. Temperature and SAR measurement errors in the evaluation of metallic linear structures heating during MRI using fluoroptic probes. *Phys Med Biol* 2007; **52**: 1633-1646 [PMID: 17327653 DOI: 10.1088/0031-9155/52/6/006]
- 17 **Neufeld E**, Kühn S, Szekely G, Kuster N. Measurement, simulation and uncertainty assessment of implant heating during MRI. *Phys Med Biol* 2009; **54**: 4151-4169 [PMID: 19521007 DOI: 10.1088/0031-9155/54/13/012]

**P- Reviewer:** Chung FT, Kilickesmez O **S- Editor:** Ji FF

**L- Editor:** A **E- Editor:** Wang CH



Observational Study

## Electrocardiographic changes during induced therapeutic hypothermia in comatose survivors after cardiac arrest

Pablo Salinas, Esteban Lopez-de-Sa, Laura Pena-Conde, Ana Viana-Tejedor, Juan Ramon Rey-Blas, Eduardo Armada, Jose Luis Lopez-Sendon

Pablo Salinas, Ana Viana-Tejedor, Instituto Cardiovascular, Hospital Clínico San Carlos, 28040 Madrid, Spain

Esteban Lopez-de-Sa, Laura Pena-Conde, Juan Ramon Rey-Blas, Eduardo Armada, Jose Luis Lopez-Sendon, Acute Cardiac Care Unit, Division of Cardiology, Hospital Universitario La Paz, 28046 Madrid, Spain

**Author contributions:** All the authors contributed to this manuscript.

**Institutional review board statement:** The institutional ethics review committee approved the retrospective anonymous analysis of the patients, in accordance with European guidelines for good clinical practice.

**Informed consent statement:** All patient's relatives signed informed consents for the clinical procedures performed during admission. No special tests were done for the realization of this study, nor there was any follow-up. Therefore, no specific informed consent was obtained for this the retrospective anonymous observational study.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** The authors declare no conflicts of interest.

**Data sharing statement:** Technical appendix, statistical code, and dataset available from the corresponding author at [estebanlopezdesa@secardiologia.es](mailto:estebanlopezdesa@secardiologia.es). Consent was not obtained but the presented data are anonymized and risk of identification is very low or absent.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article which was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution Non Commercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Correspondence to:** Esteban Lopez-de-Sa, MD, FESC, Head, Acute Cardiac Care Unit, Division of Cardiology, Hospital Universitario La Paz, Paseo de la Castellana 261, 28046 Madrid, Spain. [estebanlopezdesa@secardiologia.es](mailto:estebanlopezdesa@secardiologia.es)  
Telephone: +34-917-277199  
Fax: +34-917-277135

Received: February 7, 2015

Peer-review started: February 8, 2015

First decision: March 6, 2015

Revised: May 3, 2015

Accepted: May 5, 2015

Article in press: May 6, 2015

Published online: July 26, 2015

### Abstract

**AIM:** To assess the safety of therapeutic hypothermia (TH) concerning arrhythmias we analyzed serial electrocardiograms (ECG) during TH.

**METHODS:** All patients recovered from a cardiac arrest with Glasgow < 9 at admission were treated with induced mild TH to 32-34 °C. TH was obtained with cool fluid infusion or a specific intravascular device. Twelve-lead ECG before, during, and after TH, as well as ECG telemetry data was recorded in all patients. From a total of 54 patients admitted with cardiac arrest during the study period, 47 patients had the 3 ECG and telemetry data available. ECG analysis was blinded and performed with manual caliper by two independent cardiologists from blinded copies of original ECG, recorded at 25 mm/s and 10 mm/mV. Coronary care unit staff analyzed ECG telemetry for rhythm disturbances. Variables measured in ECG were rhythm, RR, PR, QT and corrected QT (QTc by Bazett formula, measured in lead v2) intervals, QRS duration, presence of Osborn's J wave and U wave, as

well as ST segment displacement and T wave amplitude in leads II, v2 and v5.

**RESULTS:** Heart rate went down an average of 19 bpm during hypothermia and increased again 16 bpm with rewarming ( $P < 0.0005$ , both). There was a non-significant prolongation of the PR interval during TH and a significant decrease with rewarming ( $P = 0.041$ ). QRS duration significantly prolonged ( $P = 0.041$ ) with TH and shortened back ( $P < 0.005$ ) with rewarming. QTc interval presented a mean prolongation of 58 ms ( $P < 0.005$ ) during TH and a significant shortening with rewarming of 22.2 ms ( $P = 0.017$ ). Osborn or J wave was found in 21.3% of the patients. New arrhythmias occurred in 38.3% of the patients. Most frequent arrhythmia was non-sustained ventricular tachycardia (19.1%), followed by severe bradycardia or paced rhythm (10.6%), accelerated nodal rhythm (8.5%) and atrial fibrillation (6.4%). No life threatening arrhythmias (sustained ventricular tachycardia, polymorphic ventricular tachycardia or ventricular fibrillation) occurred during TH.

**CONCLUSION:** A 38.3% of patients had cardiac arrhythmias during TH but without life-threatening arrhythmias. A concern may rise when inducing TH to patients with long QT syndrome.

**Key words:** Cardiac arrest; Therapeutic hypothermia; Post-cardiac arrest síndrome; Cardiac arrhythmias; QT interval

© **The Author(s) 2015.** Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core tip:** Induced, therapeutic hypothermia is a treatment for post-cardiac arrest syndrome with a potential survival benefit; however it is not widely used. We aimed to assess the safety of this therapy regarding cardiac arrhythmias through a systematical evaluation of electrocardiograms (ECG) changes during hypothermia and telemetry data. Our conclusions are that therapeutic hypothermia according to current practice is safe with arrhythmias in one third of the patients (38.3%) but no life-threatening arrhythmias. Bradycardia and reversible prolongation of ECG intervals are common findings. A concern may rise when inducing hypothermia to patients with arrhythmias related to long QT syndrome.

Salinas P, Lopez-de-Sa E, Pena-Conde L, Viana-Tejedor A, Rey-Blas JR, Armada E, Lopez-Sendon JL. Electrocardiographic changes during induced therapeutic hypothermia in comatose survivors after cardiac arrest. *World J Cardiol* 2015; 7(7): 423-430 Available from: URL: <http://www.wjgnet.com/1949-8462/full/v7/i7/423.htm> DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.4330/wjc.v7.i7.423>

## INTRODUCTION

In 2002, two randomized clinical trials demonstrated

that inducing mild therapeutic hypothermia (TH) between 32 °C and 34 °C Celsius during 12 to 24 h improve survival and neurologic outcome in comatose adults recovered from ventricular fibrillation (VF) cardiac arrest (CA)<sup>[1,2]</sup>. Thenceforth, the recommendation to induce TH has been extended to non-VF cardiac arrest, and in-hospital CA<sup>[3-6]</sup>. Today, TH is the only in-hospital treatment that improves survival in comatose patients recovered from a CA<sup>[7]</sup>. Despite the evidence, TH is still underused nowadays. Some causes have been proposed: technical difficulties, lack of experience with cooling methods, safety concerns and the many gaps on various issues such as optimal target temperature, duration of TH or rewarming rate<sup>[8,9]</sup>.

While there are reports about complications and side effects of hypothermia from more than 50 years ago<sup>[10-12]</sup>, the vast majority of the information on cardiovascular and side effects comes from case reports, accidental deep hypothermia or induced deep hypothermia in cardiac surgery. Known side effects of TH are shivering<sup>[13]</sup>, increased risk of infection<sup>[2,14]</sup>, increased diuresis, electrolyte abnormalities such as hypokalemia, hypophosphatemia and hypomagnesaemia<sup>[15]</sup>, hyperglycemia, coagulopathy with increased risk of bleeding, bradycardia and complex effects in hemodynamics, with small reduction in cardiac output that balances with the decrease of metabolic rate<sup>[16]</sup>. The randomized clinical trials of TH did not show any differences in arrhythmias between patients assigned to TH or normothermia, but there is paucity of data regarding electrocardiographic abnormalities in humans recovered from a cardiac arrest under controlled mild hypothermia.

In this prospective, observational study we performed a systematic analysis on serial electrocardiograms (ECG) and arrhythmias during TH, in order to describe changes and assess the safety of TH concerning ECG alterations and rhythm disturbances.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

We prospectively collected data about every CA admission in the Coronary Care Unit of a Spanish tertiary hospital during a period of 3 years. TH was performed according to current guidelines to those patients recovered from CA with any initial rhythm and Glasgow  $\leq 8$  at admission. Sedation was obtained with midazolam, fentanyl and muscular relaxation with cisatracurium. All drugs adjusted to body weight and administered by intravenous infusion through a central venous line. Patients were cooled to a target temperature of 32 °C to 34 °C, as soon as possible, with cold fluid infusion. TH was maintained with physical measures (ice packs, isolating blankets) during 24 h in the first 20 patients. The rewarming process was passive, withdrawing cooling measures, during 12 to 24 h. In the last 34 patients an intravascular cooling device (Coolgard 3000<sup>®</sup>, Zoll medical Corp, Chelmsford, MA) was used to induce, maintain (33 °C for 24 h) and withdraw TH, set to fastest cooling speed at induction

**Table 1** Baseline characteristics of study population

Patients	47
Age (median, range)	65.9 (19-85)
Male	40 (85.1%)
Cardiogenic shock at admission	15 (31.9%)
Urgent coronary angiography	28 (59.6%)
Left ventricular ejection fraction	43.2 (15.3%)
Initial Rhythm, <i>n</i> (%)	
Ventricular Fibrillation	30 (63.8)
Asystole	14 (29.8)
Pulseless Electrical Activity	3 (6.4)
Rhythm at admission, <i>n</i> (%)	
Sinus rhythm	31 (66)
Atrial fibrillation	8 (17)
AV block/nodal rhythm/paced rhythm	8 (17)
TH protocol	
Temperature at admission	35.7 (0.7)
Induction time (from admission to TH, h)	4.8 (2.6)
Time in TH (median, range, h)	20.8 (5-28.5)
Temperature during TH	32.8 (0.5)
Rewarming time (from TH to 36 °C, h)	11.3 (7.4)
Cause of CA, <i>n</i> (%)	
Acute coronary syndrome	21 (44.7)
Chronic coronary disease <sup>1</sup>	8 (17.0)
Chronic heart failure	4 (8.5)
Others/unknown <sup>2</sup>	14 (29.8)

<sup>1</sup>This group represents those patients with known preexisting coronary disease but without an acute coronary syndrome diagnosis at admission. Presumed cause were ventricular arrhythmias secondary to chronic coronary disease; <sup>2</sup>No final diagnosis of the cardiac arrest could be made for this group, all of these patients died during admission. TH: Therapeutic hypothermia. Data are number (percentage) or mean (standard deviation).

and slow rewarming at a rate of 0.08-0.17 °C/h, to slowly rewarm the patient in 12-24 h. Core temperature was measured with a Swan-Ganz catheter or urinary catheter.

During TH, all patients were under mechanical ventilation, muscular relaxation and sedation. Inotropics or vasodilators were used if necessary to maintain a target mean arterial pressure of 80-90 mmHg. Patients underwent urgent coronary angiogram (and percutaneous coronary intervention if necessary) if ST elevation acute coronary syndrome (ACS) or clinical indication. Echocardiogram was performed at admission. Complete 12 lead ECG were recorded at admission (ECG A), during peak hypothermia or minimum stable temperature (ECG B) and after rewarming (but before sedation was withdrawn, ECG C). Continuous ECG telemetry was recorded during TH. The ethical board of the hospital approved TH protocol.

For the present study we selected all consecutive patients (*n* = 54) that underwent TH. Baseline characteristics of the patients, cooling rates and temperatures of TH protocol, clinical outcome data, ECG telemetry data and original ECG were recorded. ECG analysis was blinded and performed with manual caliper by two independent cardiologists from blinded copies of original ECG, recorded at 25 mm/s and 10 mm/mV. Coronary care unit staff analyzed ECG telemetry for rhythm disturbances. Variables measured

in ECG were rhythm, RR, PR, QT and corrected QT (QTc by Bazett formula, measured in lead v2) intervals, QRS duration, presence of Osborn's J wave and U wave, as well as ST segment displacement and T wave amplitude in leads II, v2 and v5. Quantitative data was obtained through arithmetical mean of 2 measured values. If there was any discordance in rhythm analysis or categorical variables, a final joint decision was reached with a third cardiologist.

Statistical analysis of measured intervals was performed with paired *t*-tests for related samples. Statistical significance was considered at *P* < 0.05 (two sided). Continuous variables are represented as means and standard deviation in brackets and categorical variables as percentages. Statistical analysis was performed with SPSS 15 (SPSS Inc, Chicago, IL).

The statistical methods of this study were reviewed by Pablo Salinas, MD, PhD, and bachelor degree in biostatistics.

## RESULTS

A total 54 post-CA patients were included in the TH protocol. Of this 54 patients, 7 had one ECG missing (4 of them died before rewarming, 3 had unsatisfactory quality or were missing), therefore a total of 47 patients make the study population. PR interval changes were only considered when the 3 ECG were in sinus rhythm, 29 patients (61.7%).

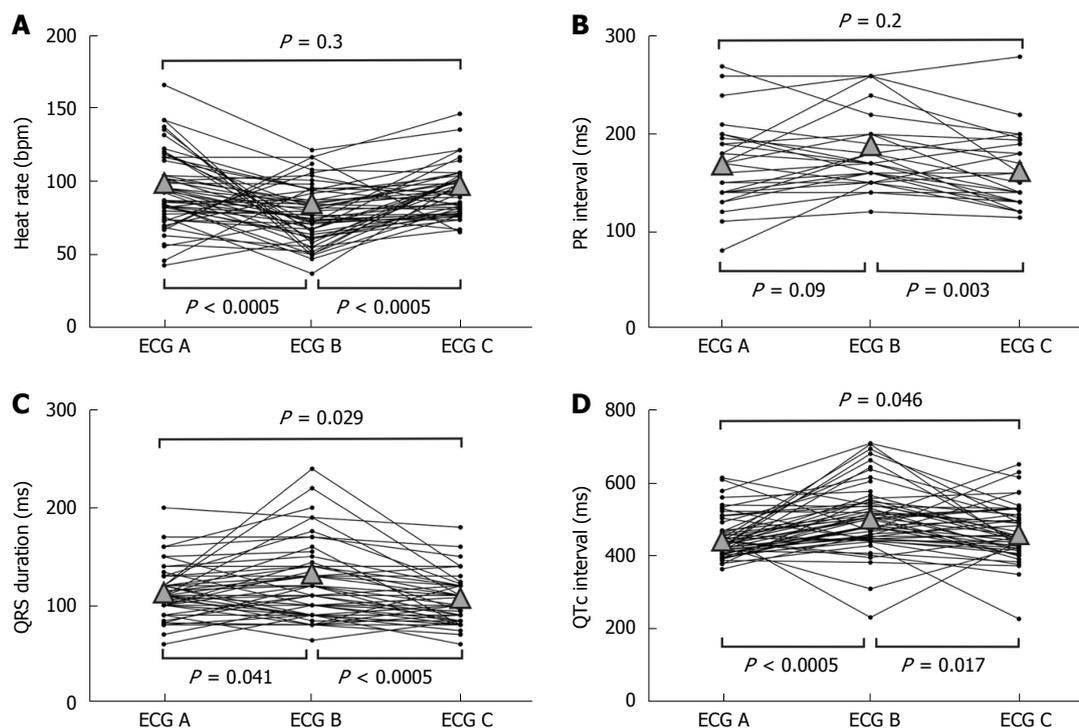
Baseline characteristics of study population are shown in Table 1. Twenty one percent of the patients were under intraaortic balloon counterpulsation and 10% had a temporary transvenous pacemaker implanted, all of them during coronary angiogram. Two patients (4%) received continuous veno-venous hemofiltration therapy. Three patients (6.4%), already at TH target temperature, required premature protocol termination because of clinical indication, two because of hemodynamical instability and one because of emergent surgery of intraperitoneal hemorrhage, spleen and hepatic lacerations due to traumatic resuscitation. Median hospital stay was 11.5 d, ranging from 2 to 71 d. Mechanical ventilation was maintained for a median of 5.1 d. In-hospital survival rate was 53.2%. Implantable defibrillator was implanted in 23% of survivors.

Comparison of heart rate, QRS duration and RR, PR, and QTc intervals among ECG at admission (ECG A), during hypothermia (ECG B) and in normothermia after rewarming (ECG C) are shown in Table 2 and Figure 1. Changes from ECG A to ECG B were a statistically significant increase in RR interval (decrease of heart rate of 19.5 bpm, *P* < 0.0005); a non-significant prolongation in PR interval; a minor significant prolongation of QRS duration of 9.9 ms, *P* = 0.041; and a significant increase in QTc interval of 57.5 ms (*P* < 0.0005). Changes from ECG B to ECG C were a statistically significant decrease in RR interval (increase of heart rate of 15.9 bpm, *P* < 0.0005); a small

**Table 2** Changes in electrocardiograms intervals, represented as means, standard deviation (in brackets) and *P* for difference

	Admission (ECG A)	During MTH (ECG B)	After MTH (ECG C)	<i>P</i> for difference (A to B)	<i>P</i> for difference (B to C)	<i>P</i> for difference (A to C)
RR interval (ms)	653.8 (174.6)	818.1 (222.6)	656.9 (114.4)	< 0.0005 <sup>a</sup>	< 0.0005 <sup>a</sup>	0.9
Heart rate (bpm)	97.9 (24.9)	78.3 (19.8)	94.2 (17.4)	< 0.0005 <sup>a</sup>	< 0.0005 <sup>a</sup>	0.3
PR interval (ms)	169.2 (42.7)	179.3 (37.5)	161.2 (37.0)	0.090	0.003 <sup>a</sup>	0.2
QRS duration (ms)	108.8 (23.2)	118.7 (37.9)	102.0 (22.9)	0.041 <sup>a</sup>	< 0.0005 <sup>a</sup>	0.029 <sup>a</sup>
QT interval (ms)	353.8 (58.1)	448.1 (106.1)	374.9 (72.0)	< 0.0005 <sup>a</sup>	< 0.0005 <sup>a</sup>	0.042 <sup>a</sup>
QTc interval (ms)	441.7 (50.7)	499.2 (95.5)	463.9 (76.4)	< 0.0005 <sup>a</sup>	0.017 <sup>a</sup>	0.046 <sup>a</sup>

Indicates statistical significance (<sup>a</sup>*P* < 0.05); ms: Milliseconds; ECG: Electrocardiograms.



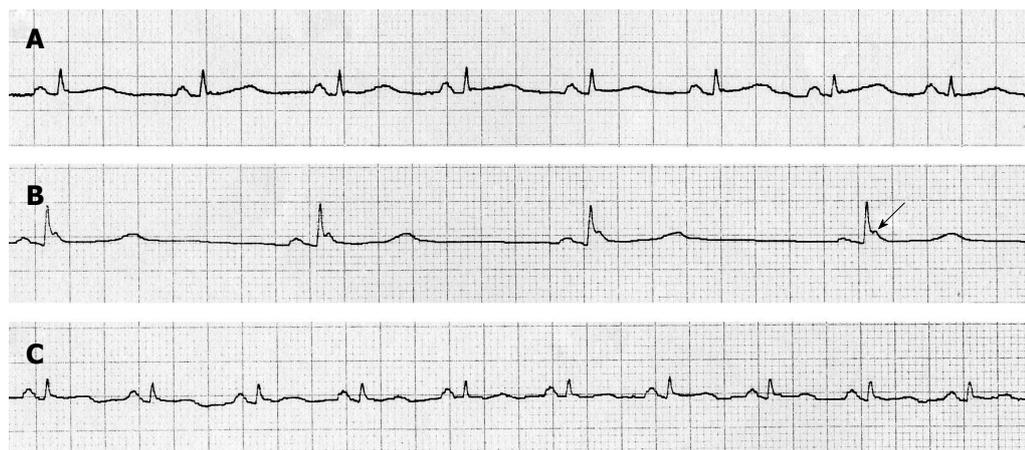
**Figure 1** Graphics and statistical significance for paired *t*-test analyses for related samples. A: Heart rate (bpm); B: PR interval (ms); C: QRS duration (ms); D: QTc interval (ms). The dark dots are individual values of each single patient. Triangles represent mean values, shown in Table 2. Electrocardiograms (ECG) A represents ECG at admission; ECG B was performed at peak hypothermia and ECG C was recorded after rewarming.

significant decrease in PR interval of 18.1 ms (*P* = 0.003); a significant but small shortening of QRS duration of 16.7 ms, *P* < 0.0005; and a significant shortening of QTc interval of 35.3 ms (*P* = 0.017). Comparing basal ECG (A) with post-TH ECG (C), there were no significant difference in heart rate or PR interval; but we found a slight significant shortening in QRS duration of 6.8 (*P* = 0.029) and a significant increase in QTc of 22.2 ms (*P* = 0.046), with a final mean QTc interval above the upper limit of normal QTc interval (463.9 ms).

Comparison of T wave amplitude and ST segment deviation are shown in Table 3. On the whole there were no significant changes, except for a progressive decrease in amplitude of T wave in lead v5 through the TH process, a minor descent in ST from ECG B to ECG C in lead v5, and a slight decrease in amplitude of T wave in lead II. Osborn or J wave was observed in 21.3% of the patients in ECG B (Figure 2, arrow) with average amplitude of 0.2 millivolts. All of them

appeared with cooling and reverted when patient was rewarmed. No U wave was detected in any ECG.

Arrhythmia analysis is shown in Table 4. Any new arrhythmia occurred in 38.3% of the patients during TH. The most frequent arrhythmia (50% of the patients with arrhythmias) was non-sustained monomorphic ventricular tachycardia (VT), 55% of them in patients with ACS. A 10.6% had severe bradycardia (< 50 bpm) or paced rhythms. An 8.5% had rapid nodal rhythms and 6.4% atrial fibrillation. Neither polymorphic VT, nor sustained VT, nor VF (considered as life-threatening arrhythmias) happened during TH. Twelve percent of the population changed to sinus rhythm after TH induction: half of them were in atrial fibrillation and the other half in accelerated nodal rhythm. Two patients (4.2%) had a reversible change of rhythm with TH: one in sinus rhythm developed an atrial fibrillation during TH and then relapsed to sinus rhythm and the other with an atrial fibrillation at admission had an accelerated nodal



**Figure 2** Electrocardiograms in lead II from the same patient. Reversible prolongation of all electrocardiograms (ECG) intervals may be observed. A: ECG at admission, core temperature was 35.9 °C; B: ECG at peak hypothermia, 33 °C. Osborn or J wave is marked with a black arrow; C: ECG after rewarming, core temperature was 36.4 °C.

**Table 3** Changes in ST segment and T wave, represented as means, standard deviation (in brackets) and *P* for difference

	Admission (ECG A)	During MTH (ECG B)	After MTH (ECG C)	<i>P</i> for difference (A to B)	<i>P</i> for difference (B to C)	<i>P</i> for difference (A to C)
ST deviation lead II	+ 0.05 (1.4)	- 0.20 (1.4)	- 0.12 (0.7)	0.2	0.3	0.4
ST deviation lead v2	+ 0.39 (3.2)	+ 0.08 (0.6)	+ 0.32 (1.0)	0.4	0.06	0.9
ST deviation lead v5	- 0.25 (1.9)	- 0.38 (0.8)	- 0.16 (0.8)	0.6	0.036 <sup>a</sup>	0.7
T wave lead II	+ 1.0 (1.8)	+ 0.63 (1.1)	+ 0.38 (1.2)	0.2	0.1	0.036 <sup>a</sup>
T wave lead v2	+ 2.0 (3.6)	+ 2.10 (3.2)	+ 1.62 (2.4)	0.8	0.3	0.5
T wave lead v5	+ 1.60 (2.9)	+ 0.84 (2.3)	+ 0.04 (2.4)	0.1	0.013 <sup>a</sup>	< 0.0005 <sup>a</sup>

Indicates statistical significance (<sup>a</sup>*P* < 0.05). Units are millivolts. +: ST segment elevation or T-wave positive deflection; -: Descent in ST segment or T-wave negative deflection.

**Table 4** Incidence of arrhythmias or rhythm changes during hypothermia

New arrhythmias during TH	38.3%
Non sustained monomorphic VT	19.1%
Bradycardia < 50 bpm/paced rhythm	10.6%
Accelerated nodal rhythm	8.5%
Atrial fibrillation	6.4%
Sustained VT	0%
Polymorphic VT or VF	0%
Change to sinus rhythm with TH	12.8%
Atrial fibrillation to sinus rhythm	6.4%
Accelerated nodal rhythm to sinus rhythm	6.4%

TH: Therapeutic hypothermia; VT: Ventricular tachycardia; VF: Ventricular fibrillation.

rhythm in TH and then reverted to atrial fibrillation with rewarming. No patient needed pacemaker implantation or chronotropic drugs as a result of bradycardia during TH. Supraventricular tachycardias were treated following current guidelines if considered necessary. No treatment was given to non-sustained VT.

## DISCUSSION

In the 1950's there was a growing interest in hypothermia as a protective measure in the beginnings of

open-heart surgery. Some reports from intraoperative ECG obtained during circulatory occlusion and profound hypothermia (reaching 21-23 °C), described a decrease in heart rate and a prolongation in PR, QRS and QT intervals. Arrhythmias were common and were related to core temperature. During mild hypothermia most frequent arrhythmias were ectopic atrial rhythms and nodal rhythms. A remarkable incidence of atrial fibrillation occurred below 30-32 °C<sup>[10,11]</sup>. VF appeared associated with circulatory occlusion. Other studies in dogs suggested temperature thresholds for VF below 26 °C and asystole below 18 °C<sup>[10,11,17]</sup>. Changes in ECG and arrhythmias in these reports are subject to multiple confounding factors: very low temperatures, myocardial ischemia, circulatory occlusion, cardioplegic solutions and the open-heart surgery itself. Because of those factors, previously described changes can hardly be applicable to current mild controlled TH.

Since the beginning of our decade, and after a gap in the literature of 40 years, hypothermia has regained interest, partly because the mechanism involved in its therapeutic effect were progressively clarified. Most information about complications and side effects come from old reports, animal experimentation and case reports. In the present study we provide a systematized analysis of cardiac arrhythmias and

temperature-dependent, sequential ECG changes during TH performed to an unselected post-CA population.

According to our findings, during TH to a target temperature of 32-34 °C in post-CA patients, some ECG changes may be expected: a considerable decrease in heart rate, a minimum prolongation of PR interval, a slight prolongation of QRS duration and a significant prolongation in QTc interval. All of these changes were reversible, except the prolongation of QTc interval (at least in the first 24 h after rewarming). Temperature-related changes in ST segment and T wave were not conclusive, but there was a trend towards flattening of T waves through TH process. ST segment and T wave changes may be interfered by previous cardiac disease and cause of CA, as almost half of the patients had an ACS.

The Osborn wave, or J wave, first observed in 1938 and fully described in 1953<sup>[18]</sup>, is a frequent ECG feature in deep hypothermia. It can be seen as a notch or hump-like deflection in the terminal forces of QRS or between QRS and ST segment, more visible in precordial leads<sup>[19]</sup>. The amplitude and duration correlates with temperature, and although literature rarely describes it in mild hypothermia, we found a J wave in 21.3% of the patients (Figure 2, arrow). It is caused by a temperature dependent, transmural voltage gradient of a transient potassium current, more intense in epicardium than endocardium.

On the whole, ECG changes found in our study are concordant with those described previously in deep hypothermia<sup>[20-23]</sup>. Medical staff as well as nurses working with patients treated with induced TH should be aware of the possible arrhythmias and ECG changes that may occur. An example of ECG changes is shown in Figure 2. These changes are secondary to low body temperature and should not be considered pathological. Prolongation of action potential and decrease of myocardial conduction velocity has been proposed as physiopathological explanations for these phenomena<sup>[16]</sup>. These changes were reversible with rewarming and did not deteriorate hemodynamic status or clinical situation.

Bradycardia is one of the most disturbing effects of hypothermia because CA-recovered patients are often in cardiogenic shock and cardiac output decreases along with heart rate. In our series, patients with low initial heart rates did not decrease further, but maintained or increased their heart rates (Figure 1A). Besides, some studies suggest that the relation between heart rate and cardiac output inverses with hypothermia and that allowing mild TH to reduce heart rate could actually improve myocardial contractility. This is explained because hypothermia worsens diastolic function in the myocardium, and this is partially balanced by bradycardia<sup>[24,25]</sup>. External pacing or administration of chronotropic drugs is not recommended during TH to increase cardiac output<sup>[16]</sup>.

The use of TH in post CA patients was safe with

no life-threatening arrhythmias that worsened hemodynamic stability or required withdrawing the TH protocol. Non life-threatening arrhythmias were found in less than a half of the patients (38.3%).

The behavior of QTc interval in our TH series was remarkable (Figure 1D). We found a mean baseline QTc interval in the upper normal limits (mean 441 ms), it increased with TH (mean 499 ms), and partially reverted with rewarming, but final QTc interval was still lengthened when compared to initial QTc interval (463 ms) and was above upper normal limits. In spite of that, we had no arrhythmias related to prolongation of QT interval, like polymorphic ventricular tachycardia. We presumably (some patients died before a cause of the CA could be elucidated) did not have any patient with arrhythmic CA caused by long QT, but as QT and QTc intervals lengthen with TH, and remain lengthened afterwards, a concern may raise about safety of hypothermia in patients with long QT CA. Further investigation about this issue is warranted.

There is a concern about whether TH may increase the risk for arrhythmias and that the hypothermic myocardium can be somewhat resistant to antiarrhythmic drugs during hypothermia. It is well known that deep hypothermia under 30° increments the risk for atrial fibrillation and progressively with cooling under 28° the risk for life-threatening arrhythmias as VT and VF is increased<sup>[26]</sup>. Conversely, controlled mild TH is associated with higher rates of ROSC in animal CA models and is successfully used as a treatment for junctional ectopic tachycardia in infants<sup>[27-29]</sup>. Our study supports all previous reports that controlled, mild TH, is a safe technique with no increased risk for malignant arrhythmias and a relatively small number of minor arrhythmias that on the other hand can not only be attributed to TH but also to post-CA situation and previous cardiac disease.

Our study has some limitations. Accuracy of manual calipers is limited but represents day-by-day clinical practice. Arrhythmias and ECG changes could be interfered by several confounding factors like electrolyte disturbances. We had no control group, so this point cannot be ruled out in our study. However, our findings are congruent with those previously described in hypothermia and the fact that the changes were reversible with rewarming supports that TH was the cause of these changes. Recent trials show conflicting evidence regarding optimal target temperature, one of them suggests a benefit from deeper hypothermia (32 °C vs 34 °C), while other found no benefit of 33 °C over normothermia (36 °C)<sup>[30,31]</sup>. It would be relevant to know the "arrhythmical" safety of different temperature levels, however our study did not analyzed different target temperatures.

In summary, therapeutic hypothermia according to current practice is safe with a 38.3% of patients having cardiac arrhythmias during TH but without life-threatening arrhythmias. Main ECG changes were bradycardia and prolongation of PR, QRS and QT

intervals. A concern may rise when inducing TH to patients with long QT syndrome.

## COMMENTS

### Background

Induced therapeutic hypothermia is currently recommended by most cardiac arrest guidelines, to improve the prognosis of the so-called post-cardiac arrest syndrome. However it is not widely used and has some controversies. Some of the main concerns that prevent intensive care physicians from inducing therapeutic hypothermia are the potential pro-arrhythmic effects of hypothermia. A study regarding cardiac arrhythmias is relevant to reassure patient's safety, especially for patients with heart disease.

### Research frontiers

The influence of hypothermia over cardiac rhythm and cardiac conduction system is unknown and main data comes from case reports of accidental deep hypothermia.

### Innovations and breakthroughs

This study allows a more comprehensive understanding of the influence of mild hypothermia in cardiac conduction. It shows a reversible prolongation of all cardiac intervals measured by electrocardiograms, suggesting that mild hypothermia slows cardiac conduction speed. The absence of life-threatening arrhythmias is reassuring for using this therapy in cardiac patients.

### Applications

This study must be interpreted with caution due to the relatively small sample and its observational nature. However, it supports the "electrical" safety of therapeutic hypothermia for cardiac patients. Future lines of research suggested by the study are the potential influence of QT prolongation by hypothermia in long-QT syndromes, and the need for experimental (most probably in animal models) studies on the influence of hypothermia and cardiac conduction speed.

### Terminology

Hypothermia: any temperature below 35.5-36 °C. It may be accidental (cold exposure in winter) or induced (cold fluid or specific devices); Target temperature: The desired temperature in induced hypothermia. Usually 32-34 °C. Some groups are investigating 32 °C vs 34 °C, while others advocate for only preventing hyperthermia ( $\leq 36$  °C).

### Peer-review

It is an important topic and well written and well presented.

## REFERENCES

- 1 **Bernard SA**, Gray TW, Buist MD, Jones BM, Silvester W, Gutteridge G, Smith K. Treatment of comatose survivors of out-of-hospital cardiac arrest with induced hypothermia. *N Engl J Med* 2002; **346**: 557-563 [PMID: 11856794 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa003289346/8/55]
- 2 **Group HACAS**. Mild therapeutic hypothermia to improve the neurologic outcome after cardiac arrest. *N Engl J Med* 2002; **346**: 549-556 [PMID: 11856793 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa012689346/8/549]
- 3 2005 American Heart Association Guidelines for Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation and Emergency Cardiovascular Care. *Circulation* 2005; **112**: IV1-203 [PMID: 16314375]
- 4 **Arrich J**. Clinical application of mild therapeutic hypothermia after cardiac arrest. *Crit Care Med* 2007; **35**: 1041-1047 [PMID: 17334257 DOI: 10.1097/01.CCM.0000259383.48324.35]
- 5 **Nolan JP**, Deakin CD, Soar J, Böttiger BW, Smith G. European Resuscitation Council guidelines for resuscitation 2005. Section 4. Adult advanced life support. *Resuscitation* 2005; **67** Suppl 1: S39-S86 [PMID: 16321716]
- 6 **Bernard S**. Hypothermia after cardiac arrest: expanding the therapeutic scope. *Crit Care Med* 2009; **37**: S227-S233 [PMID: 19535951 DOI: 10.1097/CCM.0b013e3181aa5d0c]
- 7 **Neumar RW**, Nolan JP, Adrie C, Aibiki M, Berg RA, Böttiger BW, Callaway C, Clark RS, Geocadin RG, Jauch EC, Kern KB, Laurent I, Longstreth WT, Merchant RM, Morley P, Morrison LJ, Nadkarni V, Peberdy MA, Rivers EP, Rodriguez-Nunez A, Sellke FW, Spaulding C, Sunde K, Vanden Hoek T. Post-cardiac arrest syndrome: epidemiology, pathophysiology, treatment, and prognostication. A consensus statement from the International Liaison Committee on Resuscitation (American Heart Association, Australian and New Zealand Council on Resuscitation, European Resuscitation Council, Heart and Stroke Foundation of Canada, InterAmerican Heart Foundation, Resuscitation Council of Asia, and the Resuscitation Council of Southern Africa); the American Heart Association Emergency Cardiovascular Care Committee; the Council on Cardiovascular Surgery and Anesthesia; the Council on Cardiopulmonary, Perioperative, and Critical Care; the Council on Clinical Cardiology; and the Stroke Council. *Circulation* 2008; **118**: 2452-2483 [PMID: 18948368 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.108.190652]
- 8 **Abella BS**, Rhee JW, Huang KN, Vanden Hoek TL, Becker LB. Induced hypothermia is underused after resuscitation from cardiac arrest: a current practice survey. *Resuscitation* 2005; **64**: 181-186 [PMID: 15680527 DOI: 10.1016/j.resuscitation.2004.09.014]
- 9 **Wolfrum S**, Radke PW, Pischon T, Willich SN, Schunkert H, Kurowski V. Mild therapeutic hypothermia after cardiac arrest - a nationwide survey on the implementation of the ILCOR guidelines in German intensive care units. *Resuscitation* 2007; **72**: 207-213 [PMID: 17097795 DOI: 10.1016/j.resuscitation.2006.06.033]
- 10 **Hicks CE**, Mccord MC, Blount SG. Electrocardiographic changes during hypothermia and circulatory occlusion. *Circulation* 1956; **13**: 21-28 [PMID: 13277088]
- 11 **Fleming PR**, Muir FH. Electrocardiographic changes in induced hypothermia in man. *Br Heart J* 1957; **19**: 59-66 [PMID: 13396078]
- 12 **Ree MJ**. Electrocardiographic changes in accidental hypothermia. *Br Heart J* 1964; **26**: 566-571 [PMID: 14196141]
- 13 **Mahmood MA**, Zweifler RM. Progress in shivering control. *J Neurol Sci* 2007; **261**: 47-54 [PMID: 17512551 DOI: 10.1016/j.jns.2007.04.038]
- 14 **Bernard SA**, Buist M. Induced hypothermia in critical care medicine: a review. *Crit Care Med* 2003; **31**: 2041-2051 [PMID: 12847402 DOI: 10.1097/01.CCM.0000069731.18472.61]
- 15 **Polderman KH**, Peerdeman SM, Girbes AR. Hypophosphatemia and hypomagnesemia induced by cooling in patients with severe head injury. *J Neurosurg* 2001; **94**: 697-705 [PMID: 11354399]
- 16 **Polderman KH**. Mechanisms of action, physiological effects, and complications of hypothermia. *Crit Care Med* 2009; **37**: S186-S202 [PMID: 19535947]
- 17 **Covino BG**, Wright R, Charleson DA. Effectiveness of several antifibrillatory drugs in the hypothermic dog. *Am J Physiol* 1955; **181**: 54-58 [PMID: 14376569]
- 18 **Osborn JJ**. Experimental hypothermia; respiratory and blood pH changes in relation to cardiac function. *Am J Physiol* 1953; **175**: 389-398 [PMID: 13114420]
- 19 **Gussak I**, Bjerregaard P, Egan TM, Chaitman BR. ECG phenomenon called the J wave. History, pathophysiology, and clinical significance. *J Electrocardiol* 1995; **28**: 49-58 [PMID: 7897337]
- 20 **Polderman KH**. Application of therapeutic hypothermia in the intensive care unit. Opportunities and pitfalls of a promising treatment modality--Part 2: Practical aspects and side effects. *Intensive Care Med* 2004; **30**: 757-769 [PMID: 14767590 DOI: 10.1007/s00134-003-2151-y]
- 21 **Van Mieghem C**, Sabbe M, Knockaert D. The clinical value of the ECG in noncardiac conditions. *Chest* 2004; **125**: 1561-1576 [PMID: 15078775]
- 22 **Slovic C**, Jenkins R. ABC of clinical electrocardiography: Conditions not primarily affecting the heart. *BMJ* 2002; **324**: 1320-1323 [PMID: 12039829]
- 23 **Mattu A**, Brady WJ, Perron AD. Electrocardiographic mani-

- festations of hypothermia. *Am J Emerg Med* 2002; **20**: 314-326 [PMID: 12098179]
- 24 **Lewis ME**, Al-Khalidi AH, Townend JN, Coote J, Bonser RS. The effects of hypothermia on human left ventricular contractile function during cardiac surgery. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2002; **39**: 102-108 [PMID: 11755294]
- 25 **Mattheussen M**, Mubagwa K, Van Aken H, Wusten R, Boutros A, Flameng W. Interaction of heart rate and hypothermia on global myocardial contraction of the isolated rabbit heart. *Anesth Analg* 1996; **82**: 975-981 [PMID: 8610909]
- 26 **Mortensen E**, Berntsen R, Tveita T, Lathrop DA, Refsum H. Changes in ventricular fibrillation threshold during acute hypothermia. A model for future studies. *J Basic Clin Physiol Pharmacol* 1993; **4**: 313-319 [PMID: 8664248]
- 27 **Boddicker KA**, Zhang Y, Zimmerman MB, Davies LR, Kerber RE. Hypothermia improves defibrillation success and resuscitation outcomes from ventricular fibrillation. *Circulation* 2005; **111**: 3195-3201 [PMID: 15956132]
- 28 **Rhee BJ**, Zhang Y, Boddicker KA, Davies LR, Kerber RE. Effect of hypothermia on transthoracic defibrillation in a swine model. *Resuscitation* 2005; **65**: 79-85 [PMID: 15797279 DOI: 10.1016/j.resuscitation.2004.10.013]
- 29 **Pfammatter JP**, Paul T, Ziemer G, Kallfelz HC. Successful management of junctional tachycardia by hypothermia after cardiac operations in infants. *Ann Thorac Surg* 1995; **60**: 556-560 [PMID: 7677480 DOI: 10.1016/0003-4975(95)00425-K]
- 30 **Lopez-de-Sa E**, Rey JR, Armada E, Salinas P, Viana-Tejedor A, Espinosa-Garcia S, Martinez-Moreno M, Corral E, Lopez-Sendon J. Hypothermia in comatose survivors from out-of-hospital cardiac arrest: pilot trial comparing 2 levels of target temperature. *Circulation* 2012; **126**: 2826-2833 [PMID: 23136160 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.112.136408]
- 31 **Nielsen N**, Wetterslev J, Cronberg T, Erlinge D, Gasche Y, Hassager C, Horn J, Hovdenes J, Kjaergaard J, Kuiper M, Pellis T, Stammed P, Wanscher M, Wise MP, Åneman A, Al-Subaie N, Boesgaard S, Bro-Jeppesen J, Brunetti I, Bugge JF, Hingston CD, Juffermans NP, Koopmans M, Køber L, Langørgen J, Lilja G, Møller JE, Rundgren M, Rylander C, Smid O, Werer C, Winkel P, Friberg H. Targeted temperature management at 33°C versus 36°C after cardiac arrest. *N Engl J Med* 2013; **369**: 2197-2206 [PMID: 24237006]

**P- Reviewer:** Aggarwal A, Inaba H, Showkat HI **S- Editor:** Ji FF  
**L- Editor:** A **E- Editor:** Wang CH



## Giant and thrombosed left ventricular aneurysm

Jose Alberto de Agustin, Jose Juan Gomez de Diego, Pedro Marcos-Alberca, Jose Luis Rodrigo, Carlos Almeria, Patricia Mahia, Maria Luaces, Miguel Angel Garcia-Fernandez, Carlos Macaya, Leopoldo Perez de Isla

Jose Alberto de Agustin, Jose Juan Gomez de Diego, Pedro Marcos-Alberca, Jose Luis Rodrigo, Carlos Almeria, Patricia Mahia, Maria Luaces, Miguel Angel Garcia-Fernandez, Carlos Macaya, Leopoldo Perez de Isla, Instituto Cardiovascular, Hospital Universitario San Carlos, Profesor Martin Lagos s/n, 28040 Madrid, Spain

**Author contributions:** All the authors contributed to this manuscript.

**Institutional review board statement:** The case report was reviewed and approved by the Hospital Clinico San Carlos Institutional Review Board.

**Informed consent statement:** The patient provided informed written consent to publish the case report.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** There is no conflict of interest concerning this manuscript.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article which was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution Non Commercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Correspondence to:** Jose Alberto de Agustin, MD, PhD, Instituto Cardiovascular, Hospital Universitario San Carlos, Profesor Martin Lagos s/n, 28040 Madrid, Spain. [albertutor@hotmail.com](mailto:albertutor@hotmail.com)  
Telephone: +34-91-3303394  
Fax: +34-91-3303290

Received: March 7, 2015

Peer-review started: March 7, 2015

First decision: March 20, 2015

Revised: April 17, 2015

Accepted: April 28, 2015

Article in press: April 30, 2015

Published online: July 26, 2015

### Abstract

Left ventricular aneurysms are a frequent complication of acute extensive myocardial infarction and are most commonly located at the ventricular apex. A timely diagnosis is vital due to the serious complications that can occur, including heart failure, thromboembolism, or tachyarrhythmias. We report the case of a 78-year-old male with history of previous anterior myocardial infarction and currently under evaluation by chronic heart failure. Transthoracic echocardiogram revealed a huge thrombosed and calcified anteroapical left ventricular aneurysm. Coronary angiography demonstrated that the left anterior descending artery was chronically occluded, and revealed a big and spherical mass with calcified borders in the left hemithorax. Left ventriculogram confirmed that this spherical mass was a giant calcified left ventricular aneurysm, causing very severe left ventricular systolic dysfunction. The patient underwent cardioverter-defibrillator implantation for primary prevention.

**Key words:** Myocardial infarction; Echocardiography; Coronary artery disease; Left ventricular aneurysm; Coronary angiography

© **The Author(s) 2015.** Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core tip:** Early diagnosis of ventricular aneurysms following acute transmural myocardial infarction is vital due to the serious complications that can occur. We report the case of a 78-year-old male with history of previous anterior myocardial infarction and currently under evaluation by chronic decompensated heart failure. Subsequent investigation revealed a huge thrombosed and calcified anteroapical left ventricular aneurysm. The peculiar findings of echocardiography, fluoroscopy and left ventriculography are shown with demonstrative images.

de Agustin JA, Gomez de Diego JJ, Marcos-Alberca P, Rodrigo JL, Almeria C, Mahia P, Luaces M, Garcia-Fernandez MA, Macaya C, Perez de Isla L. Giant and thrombosed left ventricular aneurysm. *World J Cardiol* 2015; 7(7): 431-433 Available from: URL: <http://www.wjgnet.com/1949-8462/full/v7/i7/431.htm> DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.4330/wjc.v7.i7.431>

## INTRODUCTION

True left ventricular aneurysms are a frequent complication following acute extensive myocardial infarction. Early diagnosis is crucial due to the serious complications that can potentially occur, including heart failure, thromboembolism, or tachyarrhythmias.

## CASE REPORT

A 78-year-old male with history of previous anterior myocardial infarction and currently under evaluation by chronic decompensated heart failure (NYHA functional class III), underwent transthoracic echocardiogram revealing the presence of a huge and peripherally calcified anteroapical left ventricular aneurysm with a giant mural thrombus (Figures 1-3). Elective coronary angiography was performed which demonstrated that the left anterior descending artery was chronically occluded (Figure 4) and nonsignificant lesions in the other coronary arteries. Fluoroscopic imaging revealed a complete oval calcified image enclosed within an abnormal cardiac silhouette (Figure 5). Left ventriculogram confirmed that this image corresponded of a giant calcified and thrombosed left ventricular aneurysm, causing severe left ventricular systolic dysfunction (Figure 6). The calculated left ventricular ejection fraction was only 7%. The patient underwent cardioverter-defibrillator implantation for primary prevention.

## DISCUSSION

Left ventricular aneurysms are a frequent complication of acute extensive myocardial infarction and are most commonly located at the ventricular apex<sup>[1,2]</sup>. A timely diagnosis is vital due to the serious complications that can occur, including heart failure, thromboembolism, or tachyarrhythmias. The benefits of surgical repair of left ventricular aneurysm have long been debated. Although a large amount of studies have showed that aneurysmectomy might improve the outcome<sup>[3]</sup>, the results from the STICH trial have questioned the benefit of this treatment<sup>[4]</sup>. Therefore, indication for aneurysmectomy depends on the decision of individual surgeons, and should be based on the assessment of the left ventricular dimensions, mitral valve re-

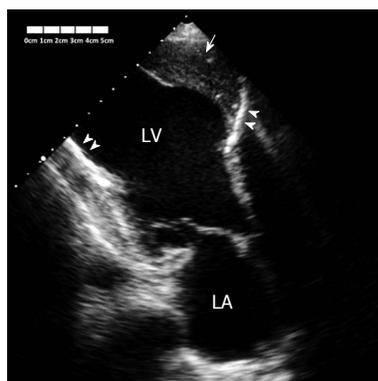


Figure 1 Transthoracic echocardiogram using apical three chamber view showing the big anterior left ventricular aneurysm (arrow). The wall of the aneurysm was calcified (arrowheads), and the aneurysm was covered with thrombus (arrow). LA: Left atrium; LV: Left ventricle.

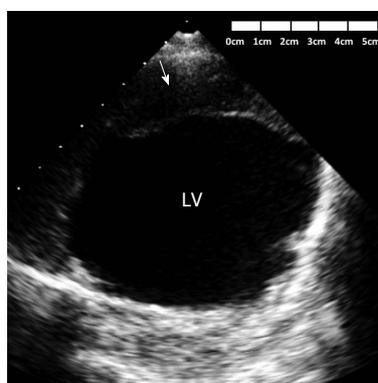
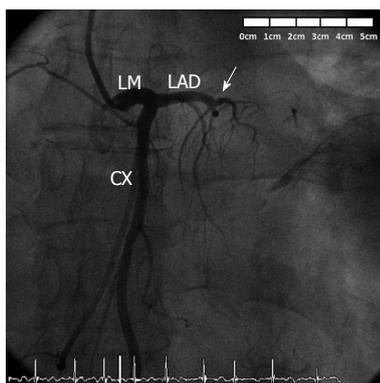


Figure 2 Transthoracic echocardiogram using parasternal short axis view at the midventricular level showing the thrombus (arrow) covering the anterior wall aneurysm. LV: Left ventricle.

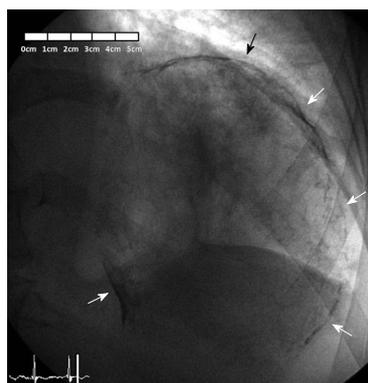


Figure 3 Three-dimensional echocardiography in apical four chamber view showing the big size of the aneurysm (arrows). LA: Left atrium; LV: Left ventricle.

gurgitation severity, extent of myocardial scar tissue and viability of the other regions of the left ventricle, and surgery should be performed in centers with a high surgical experience.



**Figure 4** Left coronary angiography demonstrating a proximal occlusion of the left anterior descending artery (arrow). CX: Circumflex coronary artery; LAD: Left anterior descending coronary; LM: Left main coronary artery.



**Figure 5** Fluoroscopic imaging in right anterior oblique projection showing a complete oval calcified mass (arrows), corresponding with the left ventricular aneurysm.

## COMMENTS

### Case characteristics

A 78-year-old male with history of previous anterior myocardial infarction and currently under evaluation by chronic decompensated heart failure.

### Clinical diagnosis

Giant thrombosed left ventricular aneurysm.

### Differential diagnosis

Intrathoracic mass.

### Imaging diagnosis

Echocardiography and coronary angiography were used for the diagnosis of left ventricular aneurysm.

### Treatment

The patient received an implantable cardioverter-defibrillator for primary prevention and was referred for consideration of cardiac transplantation.

### Related reports

True left ventricular aneurysms are widely recognized as a common and serious complication following acute transmural myocardial infarction. However, this case is particular because of the huge size of the aneurysm.

### Experiences and lessons

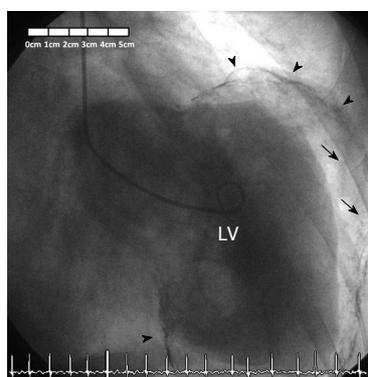
The recognition of ventricular aneurysms is of great importance due to the numerous complications that can potentially occur. Echocardiography and catheterism are fundamental tests for diagnosis.

### Peer-review

It is a interesting case and well described.

## REFERENCES

1 **Tikiz H**, Atak R, Balbay Y, Genç Y, Kütük E. Left ventricular



**Figure 6** Left ventriculogram confirming diagnosis of a giant calcified and partially thrombosed left ventricular aneurysm, with severe left ventricular systolic dysfunction. The wall of the aneurysm is calcified (arrowheads), and the aneurysm is covered with thrombus (arrows). LV: Left ventricle.

- aneurysm formation after anterior myocardial infarction: clinical and angiographic determinants in 809 patients. *Int J Cardiol* 2002; **82**: 7-14; discussion 14-16 [PMID: 11786151 DOI: 10.1016/S0167-5273(01)00598-8]
- Abrams DL**, Edelist A, Luria MH, Miller AJ. Ventricular aneurysm. a reappraisal based on a study of sixty-five consecutive autopsied cases. *Circulation* 1963; **27**: 164-169 [PMID: 14173484 DOI: 10.1161/01.CIR.27.2.164]
  - Castelvecchio S**, Menicanti L, Donato MD. Surgical ventricular restoration to reverse left ventricular remodeling. *Curr Cardiol Rev* 2010; **6**: 15-23 [PMID: 21286274 DOI: 10.2174/157340310790231626]
  - Jones RH**, Velazquez EJ, Michler RE, Sopko G, Oh JK, O' Connor CM, Hill JA, Menicanti L, Sadowski Z, Desvigne-Nickens P, Rouleau JL, Lee KL. Coronary bypass surgery with or without surgical ventricular reconstruction. *N Engl J Med* 2009; **360**: 1705-1717 [PMID: 19329820 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa0900559]

**P- Reviewer:** Bagur R, Cebi N, Lee TS **S- Editor:** Ji FF  
**L- Editor:** A **E- Editor:** Wang CH





Published by **Baishideng Publishing Group Inc**

8226 Regency Drive, Pleasanton, CA 94588, USA

Telephone: +1-925-223-8242

Fax: +1-925-223-8243

E-mail: [bpgoffice@wjgnet.com](mailto:bpgoffice@wjgnet.com)

Help Desk: <http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/helpdesk.aspx>

<http://www.wjgnet.com>

